

DB2® Server for VM



Master Index and Glossary

Version 6 Release 1

DB2® Server for VM



Master Index and Glossary

Version 6 Release 1

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page v.

First Edition (December 1998)

This edition, SC09-2666-00, applies to Version 6 Release 1, of the IBM® DATABASE 2™ Server for VSE & VM Program 5648-A70, and to all subsequent releases of this product until otherwise indicated in new editions. Make sure you are using the correct edition for the level of the product.

Changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change or addition.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address given below.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to: IBM Canada Ltd. Laboratory, Information Development 2G/345/1150/TOR 1150 Eglinton Ave East, North York, Ontario, Canada M3C 1H7.

You can also send your comments by facsimile to (416) 448-6161 addressed to the attention of the RCF Coordinator. If you have access to Internet, you can send your comments electronically to **torrcf@ca.ibm.com**; IBMLink™, to **toribm(torrcf)**; IBM/PROFS®, to **torolab4(torrcf)**; IBMMAIL, to **ibmmail(caibmwt9)**; or through our home page at **http://www.software.ibm.com/data/db2/vse-vm**

If you choose to respond through Internet, please include either your entire Internet network address, or a postal address.

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1987, 1998. All rights reserved.**

Note to U.S. Government Users — Documentation related to restricted rights — Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Notices	v	Combining of NLS Feature Installation	
Trademarks	v	Tapes with Base Product Installation Tape	xi
About This Manual	vii	Control Center Feature	xii
Who Should Use This Manual	vii	Data Restore Feature	xii
Organization	vii	DB2 REXX SQL Feature	xii
Summary of Changes for DB2 Version 6		Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability	
Release 1	ix	Improvements	xii
Enhancements, New Functions, and New		Migration Considerations	xiii
Capabilities	ix	Library Enhancements	xiii
DRDA RUOW Application Requestor for		Chapter 1. Library Overview	1
VSE (Online)	ix	Distributed Data Library	2
Stored Procedures	ix	Task Orientation of the Manuals	3
TCP/IP Support for DB2 Server for VM	x	Bill of Forms Numbers and Contents	4
New Code Page and Euro Symbol Code		Chapter 2. Alphabetic Codes	7
Page Support	x	Glossary	9
DataPropagator™ Capture	x	Master Index	27
QMF for VM, QMF for VSE, and QMF for			
Windows®	xi		
RDS Above the Line	xi		

Notices

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's licensed program may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, is the user's responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, Armonk, NY 10504-1785, U.S.A.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact IBM Canada Ltd., Department 071, 1150 Eglinton Avenue East, North York, Ontario M3C 1H7, Canada. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States and/or other countries:

IBM
AIX/6000
CICS/VSE
DATABASE 2
DataPropagator
DB2
DB2 Universal Database
Distributed Relational Database Architecture
DRDA
IBMLink
IMS
OS/2
OS/390
OS/400
QMF
SQL/DS
System/370
System/390
Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture
Virtual Machine/Extended Architecture
VM/ESA
VSE/ESA
VTAM

| Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks
| of others.

| Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of
| Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

About This Manual

This manual presents an overview of the DB2 Server for VM library and consolidates the indexes of the manuals in the library into one master index. The master index directs readers to one or more manuals in which a topic is discussed.

Who Should Use This Manual

The master index and glossary is intended for use by readers interested in topics described in the DB2 Server for VM library.

Organization

This manual contains the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "Library Overview" discusses the documentation available for the DB2 Server for VM product.
- Chapter 2, "Alphabetic Codes" lists the alphabetic codes that identify the books to which the master index refers.

The **Summary of Changes** summarizes the technical and library changes made to the DB2 Server for VM Version 6 Release 1 product.

The **Glossary** lists specialized terminology used in the manuals in the DB2 Server for VM library.

The **Master Index** lists all the index entries in books in the DB2 Server for VM library and indicates the book that contains each index entry.

Summary of Changes for DB2 Version 6 Release 1

This is a summary of the technical changes to the DB2 Server for VSE & VM Version 6 Release 1 database management system. All manuals are affected by some or all of the changes discussed here. This summary does not list incompatibilities between releases of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product; see either the *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*, *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*, or the *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manuals for a discussion of incompatibilities. Version 6 Release 1 of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database management system is intended to run on the Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VM/ESA®) Version 2 Release 2 or later environment and on the Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VSE/ESA™) Version 2 Release 2 or later environment.

Enhancements, New Functions, and New Capabilities

DRDA RUOW Application Requestor for VSE (Online)

DRDA Remote Unit of Work Application Requestor provides read and update capability in one location in a single unit of work.

This support provides CICS/VSE® online application programs with the ability to execute SQL statements to access and manipulate data managed by any remote application server that implements the DRDA architecture. Online application programs that access remote application servers need to be preprocessed to create a bind file and then bound (using CBND) to the remote application server. Online application programs that access a local application server are preprocessed as in previous releases.

See the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM manuals for further information:

- *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Database Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Application Programming*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Installation*

Stored Procedures

The ability to use stored procedures provides distributed solutions that let more people access data faster.

A stored procedure is a user-written application program compiled and stored at the server. When the database is running in multiple user mode, local applications or remote DRDA applications can invoke the stored procedure. SQL statements are local to the server and issued by a stored procedure so they do not incur the high network costs of distributed statements. Instead, a single network send and receive operation is used to invoke a series of SQL statements contained in a stored procedure.

See the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM manuals for further information:

- *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VM Database Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation*

TCP/IP Support for DB2 Server for VM

TCP/IP support allows:

- VM applications to use SQLDS-private protocol to connect to VM databases over TCP/IP.
- VM applications to use DRDA protocol to connect to DB2 family databases (and any other database that supports DRDA connections) over TCP/IP.
- non-VM applications to use DRDA-protocol to access VM database over TCP/IP.

TCP/IP support for DB2 Server for VM integrated with the DB2 Server for VM application server means a system easier to configure and maintain.

The database manager will optionally secure TCP/IP connections using any external security manager that supports the RACROUTE interface.

New Code Page and Euro Symbol Code Page Support

The following CCSIDs are now supported:

- 1112: Latvian/Lithuanian
- 1122: Estonian
- 1123: Ukrainian
- 1130: Vietnamese
- 1132: Lao
- 1148: E-International
- 1140: E-English
- 1141: E-German
- 1144: E-Italian
- 1147: E-French

Additional support has been added for conversions from Unicode (UCS-2) to host CCSIDs.

For a complete list of CCSIDs supported refer to the *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* and *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manuals.

DataPropagator™ Capture

DataPropagator Capture is part of the DB2 Family of DataPropagator products. DataPropagator Capture is updated for Version 6 Release 1 compatibility.

QMF for VM, QMF for VSE, and QMF for Windows®

IBM Query Management Facility (QMF™) is now an separately priced feature of DB2 Server for VSE & VM. QMF is a tightly integrated, powerful, and reliable tool that performs query and reporting for IBM's DB2 relational database Management System Family. It offers an easy-to-learn, interactive interface. Users with little or no data processing experience can easily retrieve, create, update, insert, or delete data that is stored in DB2.

QMF offers a total solution that includes accessing large amounts of data and sharing central repositories of queries and enterprise reports. It also allows you to implement tightly-controlled, distributed, or client-server solutions. In addition, you can use QMF to publish reports to the World Wide Web that you can view with your favorite web browser.

Using QMF, users can access a wide variety of data sources, including operational or warehouse data from many platforms: DB2 for VSE, VM, OS/390® and Windows. Via IBM Data Joiner, you can access non-relational data, such as IMS™ and VSAM, as well as data from other vendor platforms.

RDS Above the Line

The RDS component will load and execute above the 16 megabyte line. This support frees up approximately 1.5 megabytes of storage below the 16 megabyte line (or approximately 2.5 megabytes, if DRDA is installed) when compared to Version 5 Release 1. No installation or migration changes are required for this support to be used (except for the definition of VM Shared Segments and for users who execute the database server with AMODE(24)). If sufficient storage is available, the RDS component will be automatically loaded above the 16 megabyte line. When using VM Shared Segments, the RDS Segment should be defined above the 16 megabyte line.

VM users who wish to run the database server in 24-bit addressing mode (i.e. use the AMODE(24) parameter) **must** use a virtual storage size no greater than 16 megabytes. See the *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* or *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* for release to release incompatibility information.

Combining of NLS Feature Installation Tapes with Base Product Installation Tape

All available NLS features for DB2 Server for VSE, DB2 Server for VM, Control Center for VSE and REXX SQL for VM have been combined with the respective base product installation tape. Customers interested in an NLS feature language will no longer need to order an additional NLS feature tape because all NLS languages will be available to all customers. In all cases, the default language as shipped is American English. The installation and migration processes have been changed to allow you to choose the default language. Refer to the *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*, *DB2 Server for VSE Installation*, *DB2 for VSE Control Center Installation and Operations Guide*, and *DB2 REXX SQL for VM/ESA Installation* for the details of how these changes affect the installation process and how you can choose to have a different default language.

Control Center Feature

DB2 Server for VSE & VM Version 6 Release 1 enhances the new Control Center feature as follows:

For both VM/ESA and VSE/ESA:

- Access to the Query Management Facility (QMF)

For VM/ESA:

- Compatibility with DB2 Server for VM Version 6 Release 1 initialization parameters and operator commands
- Shared File System Support (SFS) in a VM/ESA environment
- CA-DYNAM/T Interface Support in a VM/ESA environment
- Data Restore Incremental Backup Support in a VM/ESA environment

For VSE/ESA:

- Control Center code installation on any library
- Ability to use while viewing a list of tables online
- Ability to create, reorganize, unload, reload, move and copy tables in batch mode
- Ability to update table statistics in batch mode
- Ability to drop tables online

Data Restore Feature

The Data Restore feature provides archiving and recovery functions in addition to those provided in DB2 for VSE & VM. Data Restore is enhanced in Version 6 Release 1 with incremental database archiving support. The support allows you to archive only the areas of the database that have been updated since the last database archive, instead of having to archive the entire database. This can provide significant savings for customers with large databases which are updated infrequently, or where only a small fraction of the database is updated frequently.

DB2 REXX SQL Feature

The DB2 REXX SQL feature provides a REXX interface for VM customers to allow SQL calls to be executed from REXX programs. The DB2 REXX SQL feature is updated for Version 6 Release 1 compatibility.

Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability Improvements

First failure data capture support is now provided not only on the application server, but also the application requester. This is to incorporate the DRDA RUOW Application Requester support added in this release.

Migration Considerations

Migration is supported from SQL/DS™ Version 3 and DB2 Server for VSE & VM Version 5. Migration from SQL/DS Version 2 Release 2 or earlier releases is not supported. Refer to the *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* or *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manual for migration considerations.

Library Enhancements

Some general library enhancements include:

- The following books have been removed from the library:
 - *DB2 Server for VM Operation*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE Operation*
 - *DB2 Server for VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE Interactive SQL Guide and Reference*
 - *DB2 Server for VM Database Services Utility*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE Database Services Utility*
- The following books have been added to the library:
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility*

Refer to the new *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview* for a better understanding of the benefits DB2 Server for VSE & VM can provide.

Chapter 1. Library Overview

This chapter discusses the documentation available for the DATABASE 2 Server for Virtual Machine (DB2 Server for VM) product.

IBM provides a library that supports the DB2 Server for VM product, a relational database management system designed for both end users and data processing professionals. The DB2 Server for VM product works with the following systems or their equivalents:

- Virtual System Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VSE/ESA) system
- Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VM/ESA) system

Separate libraries of DB2 Server for VM manuals are available for VSE and VM users.

The information in this manual is for VM system users. VSE users should refer to the *DB2 Server for VSE Master Index and Glossary* manual, SC09-2667.

The DB2 Server for VM library contains the following:

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview* booklet provides information for executives, demonstrating organizational benefits that can be obtained from using the DB2 Server for VM database manager.
- The *DB2 Server for VM Database Administration* manual describes tasks in database administration including configuration planning, operating environments, application design, database design, data security, performance improvements, and error recovery.
- The *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* manual covers the planning and administration tasks from a systems administration perspective. The topics in this document include: configuration planning, operating environments, installation planning, operations planning, accounting, startup parameters, authorizing users, adding and deleting users, providing and managing space, customizing features of the DB2 Server for VM product, and using the DB2 Server for VM product in a distributed environment.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference* manual is a tutorial on basic uses of SQL statements and ISQL commands in a VM system environment. This guide is for beginning users of the DB2 Server for VM database manager, including end users and programmers. Readers need not be data processing professionals. The guide includes exercises that can be done at a display terminal or on paper. It also references ISQL command syntax for end users.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation* manual explains how to control the DB2 Server for VM system with commands from the console of the SQL application server virtual machine.
- The *DB2 Server for VM Application Programming* manual is the guide and reference book for programmers using SQL. This book presents a complete description of all SQL statements.

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility* manual is the guide and reference book for users of the DB2 Server for VM Database Services Utility program.
- The *DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes* manual is a reference manual that explains each DB2 Server for VM message and completion code. Each explanation includes the action to be taken when that message or code is issued.
- The *DB2 Server for VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference* manual provides information on determining whether or not the DB2 Server for VM database manager is the cause of a problem, recovering from problems, and describing and reporting a defect. It also provides information on DB2 Server for VM concepts for use in problem diagnosis.
- The *DB2 Server for VM Master Index and Glossary* manual lists all the index entries included in books within the DB2 Server for VM library and indicates the book that contains a particular index entry. It also includes a glossary of DB2 Server for VM terms.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference* manual contains syntax diagrams and descriptions for all commands and statements that an application programmer uses in the DB2 Server for VM system.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference* manual summarizes the formats of the ISQL commands and SQL statements commonly used at a display terminal. The topics this reference book summarizes include: SQL statements, Database Services Utility commands, ISQL commands, operator commands, functions, queries, SQL language elements, catalog tables, and reserved words.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook* manual helps you analyze and tune the performance of the DB2 Server for VM product in either an IBM VM system or in VSE. It provides details on how to manage storage and configure the operating system, how to configure the application server and application requester, and how to improve data access performance by analyzing and rewriting SQL statements.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications* defines the warranty criteria for the DB2 Server for VM database manager.
- The *DB2 Data Spaces Support* manual contains the information for operating, tailoring, and tuning VMDSS on a VM/ESA operating system.

Distributed Data Library

If you connect to other IBM relational databases using the Distributed Relational Database Architecture™ (DRDA) implementation, you may wish to consult the following:

- *DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition Quick Beginnings*, S10J-8162
- *DB2 Personal Edition Quick Beginnings*, S10J-7888
- *DB2 User's Guide*, S10J-8163.

Task Orientation of the Manuals

The DB2 Server for VM library is organized into the following tasks:

Figure 1. Task Organization of the Manuals

For Information on	Look in
<i>Evaluation</i>	
Examining and judging the applicability of an IBM product to an installation's needs.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview</i> booklet
<i>Planning and Administration</i>	
Making fundamental decisions about the options a program offers. The decisions are presumably specified in written directions and procedures that are followed during the implementation tasks of installation, operation, resource definition, application programming, and program service. Planning is an iterative task in that many of the decisions are made before installation, continually evaluated after installation, and revised as appropriate.	<i>DB2 Server for VM Database Administration, DB2 Server for VM System Administration, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
Defining the characteristics of data processing resources to a program. The resources can be databases, programs, users, and others.	<i>DB2 Server for VM Database Administration, DB2 Server for VM System Administration, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
<i>Installation</i>	
Making the database manager ready for use.	<i>DB2 Server for VM Program Directory</i>
<i>Operation</i>	
Starting the database manager, monitoring it to keep it operating, and shutting it down when it is no longer needed.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>
<i>Application Programming</i>	
Designing, coding, preprocessing, compiling, executing, debugging, and maintaining application programs to perform specific functions.	<i>DB2 Server for VM Application Programming, DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>
<i>End Use</i>	
Directing use of an IBM program for the purpose for which it was provided.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference</i>
<i>Diagnosis and Program Service</i>	
Identifying the IBM program that is the source of a programming problem, describing the problem, comparing it to similar known problems, reporting a new problem, and correcting the problem.	<i>DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes, DB2 Server for VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference</i>

Bill of Forms Numbers and Contents

A bill of forms has been set up to help you order the DB2 Server for VM manuals.

SBOF-8920-00–DB2 Server for VM Library for a VM Environment

Ordering SBOF-8920-00 is the same as ordering each of the following:

Title	Order Number
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview</i>	GC09-2685
<i>DB2 Server for VM Database Administration</i>	SC09-2654
<i>DB2 Server for VM System Administration</i>	SC09-2657
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference</i>	SC09-2674
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>	SC09-2668
<i>DB2 Server for VM Application Programming</i>	SC09-2661
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>	SC09-2663
<i>DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes</i>	GC09-2664
<i>DB2 Server for VM Master Index and Glossary</i>	SC09-2666
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference</i>	SC09-2671
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference</i>	SC09-2670
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>	GC09-2669
<i>DB2 Data Spaces Support</i>	SC09-2675

Items Not in the Bill of Forms

These items are **not included** in the bill of forms grouping:

- The *DB2 Server for VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference* manual, LC09-2672, is a licensed manual and must be ordered separately using the order number.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications* is not needed in a working library. (One copy is supplied with the DB2 Server for VM product tape.)
- The *DB2 REXX SQL for VM/ESA Reference* manual, SC09-2676, is a separately priced feature and must be ordered separately using the order number.
- The *DB2 REXX SQL for VM/ESA Installation* manual, GC09-2660, is a separately priced feature and must be ordered separately using the order number.
- The *IBM DATABASE 2 Server for VSE & VM: Data Restore*, SC09-2677, provides installation and usage information for the Data Restore feature which provides extended archive and recovery options.
- The *Control Center Installation and Operations Guide for VM*, GC09-2679, provides installation and usage information for the Control Center feature which provides database administration tools that help you automate many routine tasks in the VM/ESA environment.
- The *IBM Replication Guide and Reference*, S95H-0999, provides information on how to plan, configure, administer, and operate the IBM Replication tools

available as DataPropagator Relational Version 5.1 program products or within DB2 Universal Database Version 5.2.

Chapter 2. Alphabetic Codes

Entries in the master index refer you to the appropriate DB2 Server for VM manuals through the use of uppercase alphabetic codes. For example, **APP** represents the *DB2 Server for VM Application Programming* manual.

The following alphabetic codes are used in the master index to identify a specific DB2 Server for VM manual:

Code	Manual Name
APP	<i>DB2 Server for VM Application Programming</i>
DBA	<i>DB2 Server for VM Database Administration</i>
DBSU	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>
DIAG	<i>DB2 Server for VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference</i>
ISQL	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference</i>
OPER	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>
PERF	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
SQLREF	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference</i>
SYSA	<i>DB2 Server for VM System Administration</i>
SPACE	<i>DB2 Data Spaces Support</i>

The following items do not have indexes, and are thus not represented in the master index:

- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications*
- *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*

The master index does not include index entries from the *DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes* manual.

Note: The page numbers in the master index refer you to definitions of terms in the glossary of this manual.

Glossary

This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

- The *American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems*, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.
- The *Information Technology Vocabulary*, developed by Subcommittee 1, Joint Technical Committee 1, of the International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1).

A

access. The manner in which files or data sets are referred to by a computer.

access module. See *package*.

access path. The path used to get to data specified in SQL statements. An access path can involve either an index, a sequential search, or a combination of both.

access plan. A package or a product-specific object that contains control structures used to execute SQL statements.

active set. A set of rows currently being acted on by an application program. An active set is associated with either a *query cursor* or an *insert cursor*. The active set of a query cursor is also called a *result table*.

addressing mode (AMODE). The addressing scheme used in the System/370 environment; either 24-bit or 31-bit.

Advanced Communications Function for Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (ACF/VTAM). An IBM licensed program that controls communications and flow of data in an SNA network. It provides single-domain, and interconnected network capability.

advanced program-to-program communication (APPC). The inter-program communication service within SNA LU 6.2 on which the APPC/VM interface is based.

advanced program-to-program communication/virtual machine (APPC/VM). An application programming interface that uses the SNA LU 6.2 protocol to enable two application programs to communicate.

agent. A structure that the database manager allocates to a user to enable the processing of requests by an application server.

American National Standard (ANS). A standard produced by the American National Standards Institute.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). An organization consisting of producers, consumers, and general interest groups, that establishes the procedures by which accredited organizations create and maintain voluntary industry standards in the United States.

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). An encoding scheme used to represent character data in the OS/2® environment.

AMODE. See *addressing mode*.

ANS. See *American National Standard*.

ANSI. See *American National Standards Institute*.

API. See *application programming interface*.

APPC. See *advanced program-to-program communication*.

APPC/VM. See *advanced program-to-program communication/virtual machine*.

APPC/VM VTAM Support (AVS). A component of VM/370 and VM/ESA that lets application programs using APPC/VM communicate with programs anywhere in an SNA network. AVS transforms APPC/VM into APPC/VTAM protocol.

application. A program or set of programs that performs a task; for example, a payroll application.

application program. A program used to perform a particular data processing task, such as inventory control or payroll. ISQL and QMF are examples of application programs.

application programming interface (API). The interface that application programs use to request services from a program such as a database manager.

application requester. A component that accepts a database request from an application and passes it to an application server.

application server. The database manager component that receives and processes database requests issued by the application requester.

archive. A copy of the database at a given time plus all the changes made since that time. It is used as a backup and to recover the database if a failure occurs. See *log*.

arithmetic expression. (1) An expression that contains arithmetic operations and operands and that can be reduced to a single numeric value. (2) A statement containing any combination of data items joined by one or more arithmetic operators in such a way that it can be evaluated as a single numeric value. (3) An arithmetic operation (+, -, *, /) involving numeric operands. An expression preceded by a numeric minus sign is also considered to be an arithmetic expression.

ASCII. See *American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII)*.

assembler language. A programming language that provides symbolic form for machine instructions. It usually also provides macro instructions.

atomic integrity. The condition in which either all or none of the actions involved in an operation or a logical unit of work are performed.

authority. See *CONNECT authority*, *RESOURCE authority*, and *DBA authority*.

authorization. The right granted to a user to communicate with or make use of a computer system.

authorization ID. (1) A character string that designates a set of privileges. The authorization ID of a statement is used by the database manager for authorization checking and as an implicit qualifier for the names of tables, views, and indexes. (2) A user or a group of users. Contrast with *user ID*.

authorization name. A character string that is coded as part of some SQL statements, such as GRANT, REVOKE, and CONNECT. The character string must correspond to the character string designated for the user's authorization ID, to execute a desired statement that requires certain privileges granted on objects such as tables, views, and packages.

auto protocol. A protocol option that lets a DB2 Server for VM application server communicate with a DB2 Server for VM application requester using the SQLDS-only protocol or with a non-DB2 Server for VM application requester using the DRDA protocol.

AVS. See *APPC/VM VTAM support*.

B

backout. A process in which the database manager restores a database to the condition it was in before a specific *logical unit of work* began and releases the locks that were acquired for that logical unit of work.

basic predicate. A predicate that compares two values.

big-endian. A format for storage or transmission of binary data in which the most significant bit (or byte) comes first. The reverse convention is little-endian.

binary integer. A basic data type that can be further classified as small integer or large integer.

bind. The process in which the database manager transforms the specification of an SQL statement into a plan for a sequence of internal operations.

BIT data. Data that is not associated with a coded character set and is therefore never converted.

buffer. A portion of storage used to hold input or output data temporarily.

C

C. A programming language containing both high level and low level language constructs. C programs can be run on different types of computers with minimal change to the code.

callable services library (CSL). A package of CMS assembler routines that can be stored as an entity and made available to a high-level language, REXX, or an assembler program.

cascade. A delete rule that can be specified in the definition of a referential constraint. When a parent row of the referential constraint is deleted, the delete operation is propagated to its dependent rows.

catalog. A set of tables maintained by the database manager. These tables contain information such as descriptions of tables, views, and packages.

catalog table. A table maintained dynamically by the database manager containing information about objects such as tables and views, and other entities such as conversion tables and authorization IDs defined to the database manager.

CCSID. See *coded character set identifier (CCSID)*.

CDRA. See *Character Data Representation Architecture*.

centralized database. Data that is stored in a single database. Contrast with *distributed database*.

character. (1) A letter, digit, or other symbol in a data character set. (2) A data type in SQL.

character conversion. The conversion of a string from one coded character set to another.

Character Data Representation Architecture

(CDRA). The architecture that defines CCSID values to identify the codes used to represent characters and the conversion of these codes, as needed, to preserve the characters and their meanings.

character set. A defined set of characters.

character string. A sequence of bytes or characters.

checkpoint. A set of cleanup and recovery actions taken periodically by the database manager. Actions include writing a copy of the database to disk, recording information in the database log, and freeing storage pool space.

clause. In SQL, a distinct part of a statement, such as a SELECT clause or a WHERE clause.

clustered index. An index whose sequence of key values closely correspond to the sequence of rows stored in a table.

clustering index. The first index created for a table. The database manager uses it to determine the placement of subsequent rows.

CMS. See *Conversational Monitor System*.

CMS communications directory (COMDIR). A CMS facility used by the DB2 Server for VM database manager that lets APPC/VM applications establish conversations with remote systems using symbolic destination names. The database manager uses two levels of directories: the *system communications directory* and the *user communications directory*. CMS user and system communications directories map a *server-name* to a symbolic destination name.

COBOL (common business-oriented language). A high-level programming language, based on English, that is used primarily for commercial data processing applications.

code page. A set of assignments of characters to *code points*.

code point. In CDRA, a code point is a unique bit pattern that represents a character in a code page.

coded character set. The one-to-one mapping between each character in a character set and its coded representation.

coded character set identifier (CCSID). A 16-bit number that includes an encoding scheme identifier, character set identifiers, code page identifiers, and other information that uniquely identifies the coded graphic character representation used.

collection. A logical grouping for SQL objects. See also *TSAF collection*.

column. The vertical component of a table. A column has a name and a particular data type (for example, character, decimal, or integer).

column function. An SQL operation that produces a value from a set of values. It is expressed in the form of a function name followed by an argument enclosed in parentheses.

COMDIR. See *CMS communications directory*.

command. Generally, a request for system action. ISQL and the DBS utility uses commands to interact with the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers. Contrast with *statement*.

commit. (1) The operation that terminates a *unit of work* by releasing locks so that the database changes made by that unit of work can be perceived by other processes. (2) The process that allows data changes to be made permanent. When a commit occurs, other applications can reference the just-committed data.

commit point. A point in time when data is considered to be consistent.

common programming interface (CPI). A set of languages and services that programmers can use to develop applications that take advantage of SAA consistency.

comparison operator. A symbol (such as =, >, <=) used to specify a relationship between two values.

compatibility. In SQL, when two expressions have similar attributes (for example, both are numeric). Compatibility allows the expressions to be compared or assigned to each other.

| **component CCSIDS.** Mixed CCSIDs have a single
| byte component CCSID and a double byte component
| CCSID. For example, in mixed CCSID 5035, CCSID
| 1027 is used for single byte characters and CCSID
| 4396 is used for double byte characters.

composite key. An ordered set of key columns of the same table.

concurrency. The shared use of resources by multiple interactive users or application processes at the same time.

CONNECT authority. The authority to use database functions (such as SQL statements) on a database.

connectivity. The capability that allows different database managers to work together in response to a request for data. The database managers can be *like* or *unlike*, for example, all database managers or a combination of the DB2 Server for VM and DB2® database managers.

console. That part of a computer used for communication with the operator.

constant. A language element that specifies an unchanging value. Constants are classified as string constants or numeric constants. Contrast with *variable*.

Control Program (CP). A component of a VM system that manages the resources of a single computer so that multiple computing systems appear to exist. Each virtual machine is the functional equivalent of an IBM System/370 or System/390 system.

CONV. See *data conversion*.

Conversational Monitor System (CMS). A virtual machine operating system that provides general interactive time sharing, problem solving, and program development capabilities, and operates only under the control of the VM Control Program.

conversion selection table. Information about all valid source and target CCSIDs and all necessary conversions.

coordinated resource recovery (CRR). A CMS facility that implements the LU 6.2 sync point architecture, which ensures that transactions can update multiple protected resources with integrity. This means that all updates, within the transaction, are either completed (committed) or not completed (rolled back or backed out). CRR consists of the coordination function (see synchronization point processing), the resynchronization function (see resynchronization), and the logging function (see log minidisks). The coordination function resides in the application program's virtual machine. The resynchronization and logging functions reside in the CRR recovery server.

correlated subquery. A subquery (part of a WHERE or HAVING clause) applied to a row or group of rows of the table or view named in an outer subselect.

correlation name. An identifier that designates a table, a view, or individual rows of a table or view within a single SQL statement. It can be defined in any

FROM clause or in the first clause of an UPDATE or DELETE statement.

CP. See *control program*.

CPI. See *common programming interface (CPI)*.

creator. See *owner*.

CRR. See *coordinated resource recovery*.

CS. See *cursor stability*.

CSL. See *callable services library*.

cursor. (1) A visual cue that shows a user where keyed input will appear on a screen. (2) A named control structure used by an application program to point to a specific row within some ordered set of rows. The cursor is used to retrieve rows from the set.

cursor stability. An isolation level that (1) prevents a row changed by a concurrently executing application process from being read until that row is committed by the application process and (2) ensures that the current row of every cursor is not changed by concurrently executing application processes. Under level CS, a row that is read and not updated during a unit of work and is no longer the current row of a cursor can be changed by concurrently executing application processes.

D

data conversion (CONV). A component of the DB2 Server for VM database manager that performs data conversion and returns data to the user when the DRDA protocol is used. Also converts character and graphic data, regardless of the protocol used.

data integrity. The condition where the accuracy and consistency of data in the database is preserved regardless of changes made. Data integrity is achieved with *atomic integrity*, *entity integrity*, and *referential integrity*.

data type. (1) An attribute used for defining data. For example, CHARACTER, NUMERIC, and GRAPHIC data each have different data types. (2) A set of values together with a set of permitted operations in a programming language. The SQL data types are SMALLINT, INTEGER, DECIMAL, FLOAT, CHARACTER, VARCHAR, GRAPHIC, VARGRAPHIC, LONG VARCHAR, LONG VARGRAPHIC, DATE, TIME, and TIMESTAMP. If data is specified as NUMERIC, it is treated like DECIMAL.

database administrator (DBA). (1) An individual or group responsible for the design, development, operation, safeguarding, maintenance, and use of a database. DBA is the highest authority level a DB2

Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE user can have.
(2) An individual or group responsible for the rules by which data is accessed and stored. The DBA is usually responsible for database integrity, security, performance, and recovery.

database archive. To copy the database (Directory and DBEXTENTS) to tape for the purpose of media recovery.

database machine. A virtual machine that has access to DB2 Server for VM code and a database. The database machine controls access to the database.

database management system (DBMS). A software system that controls the logical and physical resources and facilities of a database.

database manager. A program product that processes SQL statements.

Database Services utility (DBS utility). An application program supplied with the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers to provide several utility functions, including the loading and unloading of data and packages, and the execution of SQL statements previously saved in a command file.

database storage subsystem (DBSS). A component of the database manager that accesses and manages the database DASD.

data pages. 4096-byte pages that contain the tables in a DBSPACE.

data system control (DSC). A component of the DB2 Server for VM database manager that initiates, terminates, and supervises communications for the database machine. Used on both the user and the database machine.

date. A three-part value that designates a day, month, and year.

date duration. A value that represents a number of years, months, and days.

datetime arithmetic expression. An addition or subtraction operation in which one of the operands is a DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP data type.

datetime data type. One of the DATE, TIME or TIMESTAMP data types.

datetime duration. A period of time. A date duration is represented in the form *yyyymmdd*, where *yyyy* is the number of years, *mm* is the number of months, and *dd* is the number of days. A time duration is represented in the form *hhmmss*, where *hh* is the number of hours, *mm* is the number of minutes, and *ss* is the number of seconds.

datetime value. A value of the data type DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP.

DB2 Server for VM operator console. A workstation used for communication between the operator and the DB2 Server for VM database manager. It is used, for example, to specify information concerning application programs and to monitor system operation.

DBA. See *database administrator*.

DBA authority. The authority to perform all SQL operations on all SQL tables. DBA authority includes both CONNECT authority and RESOURCE authority.

DBCS. See *double-byte character set (DBCS)*.

dbextent. The physical medium where database data is stored. Storage pools are composed of one or more dbextents.

DBMS. See *database management system*.

dbname. See *server-name*.

DBS utility. See *Database Services utility*.

dbspace. A logical allocation of space in a *storage pool* contained in a database. Contains one or more tables and their associated indexes.

dbspace scan. An access path for retrieving the results of an SQL statement by which all nonempty data pages of the DBSPACE are fetched.

DBSS. See *database storage subsystem*.

DCSS (discontiguous saved/shared segment). See *discontiguous saved segment* or *discontiguous shared segment*.

DDM. See *distributed data management*

ddm-rdb. Well-known service name for relational databases. The well-known port number that is assigned to ddm-rdb is 446.

deadlock. An impasse that occurs when a process is waiting for a resource that is being held by another process that is currently waiting for the first resource.

default. Pertaining to an attribute, value, or option that is assumed when none is explicitly specified.

delete cascade. See *cascade*.

delete-connected table. A table that may be involved in a delete operation on another table.

delete restrict. See *restrict*.

delete rule. A rule associated with a referential constraint that can restrict the deletion of a parent row or specify the effect of such a deletion on the dependent rows.

delete set null. See *set null*.

delimited identifier. A sequence of characters enclosed within double quotation marks (""). The sequence must consist of a letter followed by zero or more characters, each of which is a letter, a digit, or the underscore character.

delimiter token. A string constant, a delimited identifier, an operator symbol, or any of the special characters shown in syntax diagrams.

dependent row. A row that contains a foreign key that matches the value of a primary key in the *parent row*.

dependent table. A table that is a dependent in at least one referential constraint.

descendent table. A table is a descendent of table T if it is a dependent of T or a dependent of a descendent of T.

directory. (1) A list of identifiers that map corresponding items of data. For example, a DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE directory maps dbspaces to addresses on a physical device. The CMS communications directory maps the server-name to its destination. (2) A list of identifiers that map corresponding items of data. For example, a DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE directory maps dbspaces to addresses on a physical device.

directory block. A 512-byte record from the directory.

directory buffer. A storage area for directory blocks.

disconnect mode. A facility that allows an interactive user to disconnect from the database manager while the database manager continues to run. The user can later reconnect.

dispatcher. The component of DB2 Server for VM that is responsible for allocating processor service to agents.

discontiguous shared segment (DCSS). A *shared segment* that occupies one or more architecturally-defined segments.

distributed data management (DDM). A protocol architecture that allows an application program to access data from a remote system. DDM, together with LU type 6.2, CDRA, and FD:OCA, provides the base for DRDA architecture.

distributed database. A collection of logically related data that is physically stored over different but

interconnected computing systems. Each site of the network has autonomous processing capability and can run local applications on local databases. Contrast with *centralized database*.

distributed relational database. A set of tables that is spread across different but interconnected computing systems.

Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA). Pertaining to an IBM connection protocol for the access and use of distributed relational data wherever it resides in an interconnected network of relational database products.

dotted-decimal form. Notation for an internet address. For example, "129.5.24.1". A dotted-decimal form address must be converted to network byte order before it can be used in a sockets interface.

double-byte character set (DBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 2 bytes. Languages such as Japanese and Chinese, which contain more symbols than can be represented by 256 code points, require double-byte character sets. Because each character requires 2 bytes, entering, displaying, and printing DBCS characters requires hardware and supporting software that are DBCS capable.

distributed unit of work. Lets a user or application program read or update data at multiple locations within a single unit of work. With distributed unit of work, you can have many SQL statements within a unit of work; you can access one database management system with each SQL statement; and you can access many database management systems within a unit of work.

double precision floating-point number. A 64-bit approximate representation of a real number.

DRDA. See *Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA)*.

DRDA protocol. A protocol for communicating with both DB2 Server for VM and non-DB2 Server for VM database managers.

DSC. See *data system control*.

dual logging. An optional facility that produces a duplicate copy of log data.

DUOW. See *distributed unit of work*.

duration. A number that represents an interval of time. See *labeled duration*, *date duration*, *time duration*, and *timestamp duration*.

dynamic SQL. SQL statements that are prepared and executed within a program while the program is

executing. In dynamic SQL, the SQL source is contained in host language variables rather than being coded into the application program. The SQL statement might change several times during the program's execution.

E

EBCDIC. See *extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC)*.

ECECPs. Euro Country Extended Code Pages. These code pages are identical to the existing Country Extended Code Pages (CECPs), except that the Euro symbol occurs in the new CECPs in the location where the international monetary symbol occurs in the existing CECPs.

embedded SQL. SQL statements coded within an application program. See *static SQL*.

encoding scheme. A set of rules to represent character data.

enter. To type characters and press the Enter key, instructing the computer to perform the requested action.

entity integrity. The state in which all values of a table's primary key are unique and not null regardless of changes made to data in the table.

escape character. (1) The symbol used to enclose an SQL delimited identifier. This symbol is the double quotation mark ("). (2) A character coded in the ESCAPE clause of the LIKE predicate.

ESM. External Security Manager

EUC. See *extended UNIX code (EUC)*.

exclusive lock. A lock that prevents concurrently executing applications from accessing row data.

EXEC. A CMS file with a file type of EXEC. It contains a series of commands or instructions that are executed when you enter the filename of the EXEC file.

executable statement. An SQL statement that can be (1) embedded in an application program, (2) dynamically prepared and executed, or (3) issued interactively.

exposed name. Names specified in a FROM clause are exposed or nonexposed. An exposed name is a correlation name or a table or view name for which a correlation name is not specified. Contrast with *nonexposed name*.

expression. An operand or a collection of operators and operands that yields a single value.

extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). An encoding scheme used to represent character data in the MVS, VM, and OS/400® environments.

extended dynamic SQL. SQL statements that support direct creation and maintenance of packages. They provide a function similar to the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE preprocessors, and can be used to create additional preprocessors and database interface routines.

extended UNIX code (EUC). Defines a set of encoding rules that can support sets of characters from 1 to 4 bytes in length. EUC is a means of specifying a collection of codepages rather than actually being a codepage encoding scheme itself. This is the UNIX alternative to the PC double-byte (DBCS) codepage encoding schemes.

External Security Manager. Software that is not part of DB2 Server for VSE & VM that is used to define and authenticate user access to system resources. An example of an external security manager is RACF.

F

FD:OCA. See *formatted data object content architecture*.

fenced. This term is used to describe a stored procedure that is separated from the database manager with respect to execution and memory usage.

field procedure. A user defined exit to encode values before they are inserted into a database and to decode them when the values are retrieved. Used, for example, to change the alphabetic collating sequence.

FIPS. Federal Information Processing Standards.

fixed-length string. A character or graphic string whose length is specified and cannot be changed. Contrast with *varying-length string*.

flagger. An optional preprocessor function that identifies all SQL statements in an application program that do not conform to the SQL-89 standard or the SAA standard.

foreign key. A row in a dependent table with a foreign key value that matches a primary key value in a parent table, and is referenced in the referential constraint.

formatted data object content architecture (FD:OCA). An architected collection of constructs used to interchange formatted data. DDM, CDRA, LU type

6.2, and FD:OCA, provide the base for the remote unit of work architecture.

free class. An approximation of the free space on a data page.

free space. The number of bytes on a data page that are available for storing rows.

fullselect. (1) Two or more subselects linked by UNION operators. A fullselect does not include an ORDER BY clause or a FOR UPDATE OF clause. (2) A form of subselect that specifies that a result table is to be used, or is one or more subselects linked by UNION operators.

function. A *column function* or *scalar function*.

G

gatename. The DB2 Server for VM NAME for a lockable object. It is a multipart name.

GDS. See *general data stream*.

general data stream (GDS). An SNA data stream that consists of transaction program data preceded by a 2-byte binary logical length (LL) field and a 2-byte binary identification (ID) field.

gigabyte (GB). 2³⁰, or 1,073,741,824 bytes.

graphic string. A sequence of DBCS characters.

guest operating system. An operating system that runs on the user's primary operating system. For example, VSE can run as a guest operating system on VM.

guest sharing. A facility that enables VSE/ESA to run as a guest operating system under VM/ESA and access a DB2 Server for VM database.

H

header pages. 4096-bytes that contain the control row describing the tables and indexes in the DBSPACE.

heterogeneous. See *unlike*.

heuristic commit. A commit of an in-doubt unit of work performed manually by an operator with the FORCE *n* COMMIT command.

heuristic damage. Heuristic damage has occurred if a heuristic commit or rollback was performed and then, at a later time, the transaction manager tries to resolve the in-doubt units of work but cannot due to the heuristic action taken previously by the operator. That is, the

operator performed a heuristic commit and then the transaction manager requests that the unit of work be rolled back, or the operator performed a heuristic rollback and then the transaction manager requests that the unit of work be committed.

heuristic rollback. A rollback of an in-doubt unit of work performed manually by an operator with the FORCE *n* ROLLBACK command.

homogeneous. See *like*.

host-identifier. A name declared in the host program.

host language. Any programming language in which you can embed SQL statements.

host program. A program written in a host language that contains embedded SQL statements.

host variable. In an application program, a variable referenced by embedded SQL statements.

I

inactive key. A primary or foreign key that is not being enforced. A foreign key becomes dependently inactive when the primary key it references is made inactive.

inactive table. A table that has an inactive primary or foreign key, references an inactive *primary key*, or is referenced by an inactive *foreign key*.

independent table. A table that is not related to any other table through a referential constraint.

index. A set of pointers that are logically ordered by the values of a key. Indexes can provide quick access to data and can enforce uniqueness on the rows in a table.

index key. The set of columns in a table used to determine the order of index entries.

index pages. 4096-byte pages that contain the indexes on the tables in a DBSPACE.

index scan. (1) An access path that uses an index to retrieve the results of an SQL statement. (2) To retrieve all the rows using an index.

indicator variable. A variable used to represent the null value in an application program. If the value for the selected column is null, a negative value is placed in the indicator variable.

initial program load (IPL). (1) The initialization procedure that causes an operating system to commence operation. (2) The process of loading system programs and preparing a system to run jobs.

insert cursor. A cursor associated with an INSERT statement that an application uses to access rows in an active set.

insert rule. A condition enforced by the database manager that must be met before a row can be inserted into a table.

installation. (1) A particular computing system, including the work it does and the people who manage it, operate it, apply it to problems, service it, and use the results it produces. (2) The process of adding a product, such as the DB2 Server for VM database manager, to a computing system.

interactive processing. A processing method in which each user action causes a response from the program or system.

interactive SQL facility. An SQL application program that reads statements from a terminal, prepares and executes them dynamically, and displays the results to the user. The QMF™ and ISQL facilities use interactive SQL.

Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL). A DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE *interactive SQL facility*.

internal dbspace. A temporary dbspace used by the database manager to perform tasks such as sorting data or processing a query.

International Standards Organization (ISO). An organization of national standards bodies from various countries established to promote development of standards to facilitate international exchange of goods and services, and develop cooperation in intellectual, scientific, technological, and economic activity.

IPL. See *initial program load*

ISO. See *International Standards Organization (ISO)*

isolation level. (1) An application attribute that defines the degree to which that application process is isolated from other currently executing application processes. (2) The degree of independence that one *unit of work* has from another.

ISQL. See *Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL)*.

J

join. A relational operation that allows retrieval of data from two or more tables based on matching column values.

K

key. One or more columns identified as such in the description of a table, index, or referential constraint.

keyword. In programming languages, a predefined word that has a special meaning or function. For example, in the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers, SELECT is the keyword used to retrieve data from a table.

L

labeled duration. A number that represents a duration of years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, or microseconds.

leaf page. An index page at the lowest level in the index tree structure; it contains key or TID pairs to the data in the table on which the index was created.

like. Pertaining to two relational database management systems that are the same product (for example, both are SQL/DS). Contrast with *unlike*.

literal. A string whose value is given by the content of the string itself. For example, the numeric literal 7 has the value 7. Synonym for *constant*.

| **little-endian.** A format for storage or transmission of
| binary data in which the least significant bit (or byte)
| comes first. The reverse convention is big-endian.

load. To transfer data from one medium to another; for example, transferring data from a sequential file to a database, or transferring a program from DASD to computer memory.

location. Either the name of a host or a relational database. The location is represented by an identifier of 1 to 18 characters.

lock escalation. A lock escalation occurs when the database manager increases the size of the data being locked. The database manager always escalates a lock to the dbspace level. (It does not increase locking from a row level to a page level.)

lock mode. The kind of lock that can be requested (and held). Possible lock modes are: IN, IS, IX, S, SIX, X, U, and Z.

locking. The mechanism used by the database manager to ensure the integrity of data. Locking prevents concurrent users from accessing inconsistent data.

locking hierarchy. A prescribed sequence for locking objects such that conflicts can be recognized at their highest level.

locking protocol. Rules followed by the system to assure that actions taken on behalf of LUWs are protected against interference from other LUWs.

log. A collection of records maintained by the database manager to describe events that occurred during operation of a database. This information is used for recovery if a failure occurs while the database manager is executing.

log archive. To copy the database log to tape or disk for the purpose of media recovery.

logical unit of work (LUW). A recoverable sequence of operations within an application process. At any time, an application process is a single unit of work, but the life of an application process can involve many units of work as a result of commit or rollback operations.

logical unit of work identifier (LUWID). A name that uniquely identifies a logical unit of work within a network.

logical unit type 6.2 (LU 6.2). The SNA logical unit type that supports general communication between programs in a distributed environment.

long string. A varying-length string whose maximum length is greater than 254 bytes or 127 double-byte characters.

LRB. Lock Request Block. A data area used to hold information about a lock request and define the characteristics of a lock on a data object.

LU 6.2. See *logical unit type 6.2*.

LUW. See *logical unit of work (LUW)*.

LUWID. See *logical unit of work identifier*.

M

mailbox. An area in which messages from one machine to another machine are constructed.

MBCS. See *Multi-byte character set (MBCS)*.

minidisk. A logical division of a physical direct access storage device.

mixed data string. A character string that can contain both single- and double-byte characters.

mixed single- and double-byte character set. A set of characters in which each character is represented by

either 1 or 2 bytes. A mixed single- and double-byte character set combines characters from one single-byte character set and one double-byte character set.

multi-byte character set (MBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 2, 3, 4 or more bytes. Multi-byte character sets which have characters encoded using only 2 bytes are more commonly known as double-byte character sets (DBCS).

multicolumn key. A key composed of more than one column.

multiple user mode. A mode of operating the database manager in which one or more users or application programs can access the database at the same time. Contrast with *single user mode*.

N

national language support (NLS). National language support allows messages to be displayed in the language of your choice.

navigational database. A database system in which the user performs the logic needed to find the data. Contrast with *relational database*.

| **network byte order.** Also big-endian byte order. The
| socket interface requires that addresses are in network
| byte order.

NLS. See *national language support*.

nonexposed name. Names specified in a FROM clause are exposed or nonexposed. A nonexposed name is a table or view name for which a correlation name is specified. Contrast with *exposed name*.

noninteractive processing. A processing method in which an application program is executed with no user interaction.

nonleaf page. An index page at the intermediate level in the index tree structure; it contains page numbers of pages in the next level in the index tree structure.

nonpreemptive. An environment in which agents willingly relinquish control of the processor; agents are not interrupted.

nonrecoverable storage pool. A storage pool for which the database manager does not provide automatic recovery to restore data to the condition it was in before a failed operation or a system failure.

NUL. In C, a single character that denotes the end of the string in a C NUL-terminated host variable.

not fenced. This term is used to describe a stored procedure that has nothing separating it from the database control structures that are used by the database manager.

null. A special value that indicates the absence of information.

NUL-terminated host variable. A varying-length host variable where the length of the data is indicated by the presence of a NUL-terminator.

NUL-terminator. The value in a NUL-terminated host variable that indicates the end of the string. For character strings, the NUL-terminator is X'00'.

O

object. Anything that can be created or manipulated with SQL - for example, tables, views, indexes, or packages.

operator command. A command that controls the operation, or provides information, about the operation of the database manager.

optimizer. A component of a relational DBMS that carries out the logic required to find data in a database. The optimizer determines the *access path*.

ordinary identifier. An uppercase letter followed by zero or more characters, each of which is an uppercase letter, a digit, or the underscore character. An ordinary identifier must not be a *reserved word*.

ordinary token. A numeric constant, an ordinary identifier, a host identifier, or a keyword.

overflow. The leftmost part of the result of an operation (arithmetic or data movement) that exceeds the capacity of the intended unit of storage.

owner. The authorization ID associated with an SQL object.

P

packed decimal format. A format in which each byte in a field, except the rightmost byte, represents two numeric digits. The rightmost byte contains one digit and the sign; for example, the decimal value 123 is represented as 0001 0010 0011 1111.

packed decimal notation. A binary-coded decimal notation in which two consecutive decimal digits, each having 4 bits, are represented by one byte. The datetime data types use this notation.

package. A control structure produced during program preparation that is used to execute SQL statements. Previously called *access module*.

parameter. A variable that is given a constant value for a specified operation.

parameter marker. A question mark (?) that appears in a statement string of a *dynamic SQL* statement. The question mark indicates that a host variable can appear if the statement string was a static SQL statement.

parent row. A row that has at least one dependent row.

parent table. A table that is a parent in at least one referential constraint.

PassTicket. An alternative to the RACF password that permits workstations and client machines to communicate with the host. It allows a user to gain access to the host system without sending the RACF password across the network. PassTickets are supported by RACF V1R10 for VM (5740-XXH) or later.

phantom row. A table row that can be read by application processes being executed with any isolation level except repeatable read. When the application process issues the same query multiple times, additional rows called phantom rows can appear in between queries because of data being inserted and committed by concurrently executing application processes.

placeholder. Symbol representing a quantity that can assume any of a given set of values.

PL/I (Programming Language/One). A high-level programming language designed for use in a wide range of commercial and scientific computer applications.

portability. The ability to run a program on more than one processor without changing it. Portable packages can be created on one processor and used in another.

portable package. A file containing a package that can be used by *like* and *unlike* database managers.

positional parameter. A parameter that must be in a specified location relative to other parameters.

precision. The total number of binary or decimal digits excluding the sign.

predicate. An element of a search condition that expresses or implies a comparison operation.

prepared SQL statement. The executable form of an SQL statement that has been processed by the PREPARE statement.

preprocess. The process of generating executable SQL statements from SQL statements in an application program. Preprocessed SQL statements are stored in (bound to) a database in a *package*. The SQL statements in the source code are replaced with calls to sections of the package that are derived from the original SQL statements.

primary key. A unique key that is part of the definition of a table. If the table is a parent in a referential constraint, the values of its primary key determine the valid values of the foreign key of the constraint.

private dbspace. A logical space in a database owned by one user.

privilege. The right or authority to access a specific database object in a specified way.

program preparation. The process of producing an executable program. This process includes precompilation, compilation, and bind.

PROGS. A table used by RDS to keep track of loaded packages.

protocol. The rules that must be followed by two communication stations or processes. The protocol defines the actions that can be taken by a station when it receives a transmission or detects an error condition.

pseudo agent. A DB2 Server for VM structure that is allocated to a user upon establishing an IUCV or APPC/VM connection with the database machine.

public dbspace. A logical space in a database that is accessible to many users.

Q

QMF. See *Query Management Facility*.

quantified predicate. A predicate that compares a value with a set of values.

query. (1) A component of certain SQL statements that specifies a result table. (2) A request for data using an SQL SELECT statement.

query cursor. A cursor associated with a SELECT statement and used by an application program to access rows in a result table.

Query Management Facility (QMF). The *interactive SQL facility*.

R

RDBMS. See *relational database management system*.

RDIIN. The key input data area to RDS from a DB2 Server for VM application program.

RDS. See *relational data system*.

real storage. The main storage in a virtual storage system. Physically, real storage and main storage are identical. Conceptually, however, real storage represents only part of the range of addresses available to the user of a virtual storage system.

rebind. To recreate a package. Rebinding can occur when (1) An application program is reprocessed, (2) The system dynamically rebinds any invalid package, or (3) A DBS Utility RELOAD PACKAGE or REBIND PACKAGE command is issued.

recoverable storage pool. A storage pool that protects its data by using the database manager's automatic recovery facilities to restore data to the condition it was in before failed operations or system failure.

recovery. The process of rebuilding databases after a system failure.

referential constraint. The referential integrity rule that the non-null values of the foreign key are valid only if they also appear as values of a primary key.

referential cycle. A set of referential constraints such that each table in the set is a descendent of itself.

referential integrity. The state of a database in which all values of all foreign keys are valid.

referential structure. A set of tables that are related to each other by *referential constraints*.

registered. In a distributed environment, a database is registered by including it in a corporate database directory service. A registered database is uniquely identified by its *server-name*.

relational data system (RDS). A component of the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database manager that supports the relational model of data; letting users conceptualize data as rows and columns of a table. Also translates SQL statements for the database storage system.

relational database. A database that can be perceived as a set of tables and manipulated in accordance with the relational model of data.

relational database management system (RDBMS).

A database management system that is based on the relational database model. The DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE relational database management system are examples.

remote unit of work. Lets a user or application program read or update data at one remote location per unit of work. With remote unit of work, you can have many SQL statements within a unit of work; you can access one database management system with each SQL statement; and you can access one database management system within a unit of work.

result set locator. A 4-byte value used to uniquely identify a query result set returned by a stored procedure.

remote unit of work protocol. Communication protocols for *unlike* databases such as SQL/DS and DB2.

repeatable read (RR). An isolation level that completely isolates an application process from all other concurrently executing application processes. Under level RR, (1) rows read during a unit of work cannot be changed by concurrently executing application processes until the unit of work is complete and (2) rows changed by concurrently executing application processes cannot be read until they are committed by that application process, and (3) phantom rows are prevented.

reserved word. A keyword in a programming language that cannot be used as an identifier in a statement.

residency mode (RMODE). Identifies where in virtual storage a loaded program can reside; above or below 16M.

resource. A facility of a computing system, such as main storage, programs, the processing unit, or database storage.

RESOURCE authority. The authority to create tables in a public dbspace and to acquire a private dbspace.

restrict. A delete rule that does not allow a parent row to be deleted if it has dependent rows.

restart table. The table from which RELOAD will begin reloading when the RELOAD command is entered with the RESTARTTABLE parameter.

result table. A set of rows produced by the evaluation of a SELECT statement. See also *active set*.

REXX. A procedural language that allows programs and algorithms to be written in a clear and structured way.

RMODE. See *residence mode*.

rollback. The process of restoring data changed by SQL statements to the state at its last commit point. All locks are freed. Contrast with *commit*.

ROLLBACK WORK. The end of a logical unit of work that results in the backout of its changes to the database.

root page. The highest level in the index tree structure.

routine. A series of commands and statements stored under an identifying name.

row. The horizontal component of a table. A row consists of a sequence of values, one for each column of the table.

RR. See *repeatable read*.

S

saved segment. An area of virtual storage that was previously loaded, saved, and assigned a unique name. See also *discontiguous saved segment*.

SBCS. See *single-byte character set*.

SBCS data. Data in which every character is represented by a single byte.

scalar function. An SQL operation that produces a single value from another value and is expressed as a function name followed by a list of arguments enclosed in parentheses.

scale. The number of digits in the fractional part of a number.

schema. (1) The set of statements, expressed in data definition language, that completely describe the structure of a database. (2) SCHEMA is a Database Services Utility command that allows you, under the specified authorization ID, to read the text of a schema and execute the statements in it.

search condition. A criterion for selecting rows from a table. A search condition consists of one or more predicates.

section location table (SLT). Directory of sections and their corresponding statements in a package.

select-list. The column names specified by an SQL SELECT statement.

select-statement. A query that can be directly specified in a DECLARE CURSOR statement, or prepared and then referenced in a DECLARE CURSOR statement. A select-statement is a fullselect that also optionally contains ORDER BY or UPDATE clauses.

self-referencing row. A row that is a parent of itself. Not directly supported by the DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE database manager.

self-referencing table. A table that is a parent and a dependent in the same referential constraint. Not directly supported by the DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE database manager.

server-name. A name up to 18 characters that uniquely identifies and fully qualifies a database.

set null. A delete rule that allows the *parent row* to be deleted and automatically sets to null the nullable *foreign key* columns in all *dependent rows*. Do not confuse with the ISQL SET NULL command.

SFS directory. See *shared file system directory*.

share lock. A lock that limits concurrently executing application processes to read-only operations on row data.

shared file system directory (SFS directory). A part of CMS that allows users to organize their files into groups known as directories, and to selectively share those files and directories with other users.

shared segment. An area of virtual storage that was previously loaded, saved, and assigned a unique name. The segment or segments can contain only read-only data or reentrant code that many users can share. See also *discontiguous shared segment*. Also called *DCSS*.

shift-in character. A special control character (X'0F') used in EBCDIC systems to denote that the following bytes represent SBCS characters. See *shift-out character*.

shift-out character. A special control character (X'0E') used in EBCDIC systems to denote that the following bytes (up to the next shift-in control character) represent DBCS characters.

short string. A fixed-length or a varying-length string whose maximum length is less than or equal to 254 bytes (127 double-byte characters).

single-byte character set (SBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 1 byte. National languages such as English or French, and computer languages such as EBCDIC or ASCII use single-byte character sets.

single user mode. A mode of operation in which the database manager and one application run in the same virtual machine. No other application programs or users can access the database at the same time. Contrast with *multiple user mode*.

SNA. See *Systems Network Architecture*.

socket. (1) An endpoint for communication between processes or applications. (2) A pair consisting of TCP port and IP address, or UDP port and IP address.

special register. A storage area that is defined for an application process by the database manager and is used to store information that can be referenced in SQL statements. Examples are USER and CURRENT DATE.

SPM. See *sync point manager*.

SQL (Structured Query Language). See *Structured Query Language*.

SQL92. A term that refers to the combination of the following standards:

- ISO (International Standards Organization) 9075-1992(E)
- ANSI (American National Standard for Information Systems) X3.135-1992
- FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standards) publication 127-2

These documents list more than one level of conformance. The levels are Entry, Transitional (FIPS only), Intermediate, and Full SQL. SQL92 as used by DB2 for VSE & VM refer to the Entry level.

SQL comment. Any text that follows two consecutive hyphens (--) on one line of a static SQL statement in an application program or DBS Utility, or in the command portion of a DBS Utility command. Compare with *host language comment*.

SQL communication area (SQLCA). A set of variables that provides an application program with information about the execution of its SQL statements.

SQL descriptor area (SQLDA). A set of variables that is used to provide description information in the execution of certain SQL statements. It may be used to describe columns, input variables, or output variables. The SQLDA is used with dynamic SQL.

SQL object. See *object*.

SQL return code. See *SQLCODE* and *SQLSTATE*.

SQLCA. See *SQL communication area (SQLCA)*.

SQLCODE. A code set by the database manager after an SQL statement is executed to indicate the success

or failure of the SQL statement. The value returned in the SQLCODE is specific to the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers. Contrast with *SQLSTATE*. See also *SQL communication area*.

SQLDA. See *SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)*.

SQLSTATE. A code set by the database manager after an SQL statement is executed to indicate the success or failure of the SQL statement. The value returned in the SQLSTATE is common to the SAA-participating database products. See also *SQLCODE* and *SQL communication area*.

SQL/DS. See *Structured Query Language/Data System*.

SQLDS protocol. A protocol for a DB2 for VSE & VM database manager to communicate with other DB2 for VSE & VM database managers.

statement. An instruction in a program or procedure. A language construct that represents a step in a sequence of actions. Contrast with *command*.

static SQL. SQL statements that are embedded within a program, and are prepared during the program preparation process before the program is executed. After being prepared, the statement itself does not change (although the values of host variables specified by the statement may change).

storage pool. A specific set of available storage areas. These areas are used by the database administrator to control storage of the database. A storage pool contains one or more dbspaces.

stored query. An SQL statement stored in a database that can be recalled by typing a preassigned name.

stored procedure. A user-written application that is compiled and stored at the server.

Stored Procedure Handler. A DB2 Server for VSE & VM supplied application that runs in the Stored Procedure Server. It is the interface between the database manager and the stored procedure.

Stored Procedure Server. In VM, a virtual machine in which a stored procedure runs. In VSE, a partition in which a stored procedure runs.

stream socket. A reliable connection oriented service. Data is sent without errors or duplication and is received in the same order as it is sent.

string. See *character string* or *graphic string*.

Structured Query Language (SQL). A language for managing data in a relational database. Many non-IBM

relational database products use the Structured Query Language.

Structured Query Language/Data System (SQL/DS). Pertaining to the IBM licensed program for the VM and VSE environments. For Version 5 Release 1, the product name (SQL/DS) has been changed to DATABASE 2 Server.

subquery. A subselect used within a predicate. For example, a select-statement within the WHERE or HAVING clause of another SQL statement.

subselect. A form of query that does not include the ORDER BY clause, the UPDATE clause, or UNION operators.

substitution character. A unique character that is substituted during character conversion for any characters in the source coding representation that do not have a match in the target coding representation.

subtype. A specification that indicates how to interpret character data to the database manager. Subtypes enable character columns to be used for bit data, SBCS data, or mixed data.

sync point manager (SPM). This system function is responsible for coordinating two-phase commit activity. That is, the sync point manager ensures that updates to multiple sites are either all committed or all rolled back.

sync point tree. A method used to conceptually organize all the protected conversations that are coordinated by a sync point manager in a transaction. The sync point tree consists of nodes that contain the targets of protected conversations.

synonym. A user's alternative name for a table or view.

system communications directory. A CMS communications directory that resides at a system-wide or TSAF collection-wide location. See *CMS communications directory*.

Systems Network Architecture (SNA). The IBM architecture that describes a logical structure, format, protocol, and operational sequence for transmitting information units through a network. It also controls the configuration and operation of a network.

T

table. A named data object consisting of a specified number of columns and any number of unordered rows.

table designator. A column name qualifier that designates a specific object table. This can be a table or view name, a *synonym* or a *correlation name*.

| **TCP.** Transmission Control Protocol

| **TCP/IP.** Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

TID. Tuple identifier. An internal identification of a row (tuple).

time. A three-part value that designates a time of day in hours, minutes, and seconds.

time duration. A value that represents a number of hours, minutes, and seconds.

timestamp. A seven-part value that consists of a date and time, expressed in years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and microseconds.

timestamp duration. A value that represents a number of years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and microseconds.

token. The basic syntactic unit of a computing language. A token consists of one or more characters, excluding the blank character and the characters within a string constant or delimited identifier.

Transparent Services Access Facility (TSAF). A component of VM that handles communication between systems by letting APPC/VM paths span multiple VM systems. TSAF lets a source program connect to a target program by specifying a name identified by the target program, instead of an authorization ID and node ID.

truncation. (1) The deletion or omission of a leading or trailing portion of a string in accordance with specified criteria. (2) The termination of a computation process, before its normal conclusion or natural termination, if any, and in accordance with specified rules.

TSAF. See *Transparent Services Access Facility*.

TSAF collection. A group of VM processors, each with a TSAF virtual machine, connected by channel to channel, binary synchronous lines, or LANs.

U

| **UCS.** Universal Character Set

| **UCS-2.** Unicode (UCS-2) is the two-byte version of the ISO/IEC 10646-1 standard. It is the Basic Multilingual Plane (BMP) of 10646 -- the only part of the 10646 standard which is currently defined.

uncommitted read (UR). An isolation level that allows, for read-only operations, (1) any row that is read during

the unit of work to be changed by other application processes and (2) any row that was changed by another application process to be read even if the change has not been committed by that application process. For other operations, the rules of CS apply. Read-only operations are SELECT INTO, FETCH with read-only cursor, and subselect used in a subquery.

UNION. An SQL operation that combines the results of two subselects. The UNION operation is used to merge lists of values obtained from several tables.

unique constraint. One or more non-nullable columns that uniquely identify each row in a table. These columns are identified as a unique constraint in the table definition. A unique constraint is similar to a primary key, but cannot be referenced by a foreign key. A table may have more than one unique constraint.

unique index. An index that ensures that no identical key values are stored in a table.

unique key. A key that is constrained so that no two of its values are equal.

unit of recovery. See *logical unit of work*.

unit of work. See *logical unit of work (LUW)*.

unlike. Pertaining to relational database management systems that are different products (for example, the SQL/DS and DB2 database managers). Contrast with *like*.

update rule. A condition enforced by the database manager that must be met before a column can be updated.

user communications directory. A CMS communications directory that resides on a user's virtual machine. See *CMS communications directory*.

user ID. A string of characters that uniquely identifies a user to a system. Contrast with *authorization ID*.

user machine. A virtual machine containing the user's application program and an application requester.

UR. See *uncommitted read*.

V

value. Smallest unit of data manipulated in SQL.

variable. A data element that can assume any of a given set of values. Contrast with *constant*.

varying-length string. A character or graphic string whose length can vary from zero up to a specified limit. Contrast with *fixed-length string*.

view. An alternative representation of data from one or more tables. A view can include some or all of the columns contained in the table or tables on which it is defined.

Virtual Machine (VM). A functional simulation of a computer and its associated devices. VM manages the computer's resources in such a way that all workstation users have their own virtual machine. All users can work at their virtual machines as though each is the only person using the real computer.

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM®). An IBM licensed program that controls communication and the flow of data in a computer network. It provides single-domain, multiple-domain, and multiple-network capability. VTAM runs under MVS, OS/VS1, VM, and VSE.

VM. Virtual Machine.

VM/ESA. Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture. The 370 Feature addresses a maximum of 16 megabytes of virtual storage per virtual machine. The ESA Feature addresses a maximum of 2 gigabytes of virtual storage per virtual machine.

VSE. Virtual Storage Extended.

VSE/ESA. Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture.

VTAM. Virtual Telecommunications Access Method.

W

| **well-known port.** A port number that has been
| preassigned for specific use by a specific protocol or
| application. Clients and servers using the same protocol
| communicate over the same well-known port.

work unit manager (WUM). A component of the DB2 Server for VM database manager that interfaces between the DRDA component DRRM and the non-DRDA components RDS and DSC.

workstation. A device, usually equipped with a keyboard and display device capable of sending and receiving information. A workstation can be programmable or nonprogrammable. Nonprogrammable workstations are also called nonprogrammable terminals.

WUM. See *work unit manager*.

Master Index

Special Characters

: (**colon**) SQLREF
 See also host variable

!! (**concatenate**) operator SQLREF

? (**question mark**) SQLREF
 See also parameter marker

/
 initialization option OPER

***** (**asterisk**)
 in subselect SQLREF

***** (**multiply**) operator SQLREF

***IDENT** PERF

%
 archive percent OPER
 free space, dbspace OPER
 log cushion percent OPER

- (**subtract**) operator SQLREF

Numerics

16MB line
 storage above PERF
 storage queue PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF

24-bit addressing APP

31 bit addressing
 advantages PERF
 storage queue PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF

31-bit addressing APP, PERF

3270 display terminal ISQL

3370 storage device
 directory size SYSA
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

3375 storage device SYSA
 directory size SYSA
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

3380 storage device SYSA
 directory size SYSA
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

3390 storage device
 directory size SYSA
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

370 mode SYSA

5648A70 MEMO SPACE
 loading SPACE

9332 storage device
 directory size SYSA
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

9335 storage device
 directory size SYSA
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

9345 storage device
 directory size SYSA
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

A

ABNEXIT DIAG
 considerations SYSA
 DB2 Server for VM usage SYSA

ABNEXIT macroinstructions DBA

abnormal end DBA
 CICS code AEY9 SYSA
 CICS code ASP7 SYSA
 CICS code ASRA SYSA
 exit SYSA
 in a field procedure SYSA
 log-full condition SYSA
 recovery from OPER
 SLOGCUSH SYSA

abnormal end user exits DIAG

abnormal termination DIAG

absolute share PERF

access
 concurrent APP
 definition 9
 filtered database OPER
 restriction SYSA
 table belonging to other users APP

access generation DIAG
 description DIAG

access generator tracing OPER

access module DIAG
 See also package

access path
 choosing PERF
 dbspace scan PERF
 definition 9

access path (*continued*)

- disadvantages of indexes PERF
- index scan PERF
- index-only access PERF
- inefficient choices DIAG
- influencing PERF
- locking PERF
- types PERF
- unique index with key matching predicate PERF
- with unclustered index PERF

access plan

- definition 9

access privilege SQLREF

access to non-DB2 Server for VM application server

- ISQL DBA

accessing

- checking which application server DBA
- table belonging to other users ISQL

ACCESSLIST directory statement SPACE

ACCOUNT

- initialization option OPER
- initialization parameter OPER

ACCOUNT initialization parameter SYSA

accounting

- ALTACCT command OPER
- ARIACC1 file OPER
- ARIACC2 file OPER
- ECMODE ON DIAG
- measurement tool PERF
- switching to alternate files OPER
- tape OPER

accounting facility

- account numbers for users SYSA
- accounting exits SYSA
- dbspace SYSA
- displaying statistics SYSA
- enabling SYSA
- exit SYSA
- generating records SYSA
- introduction SYSA
- loading data SYSA
- maintaining accounting data SYSA
- OPTION statement SYSA
- records SYSA
- starting SYSA
- tables SYSA
- using SYSA

accounting record format

- initialization SYSA
- operator/checkpoint SYSA
- remote user SYSA
- termination SYSA
- VSE guest user SYSA

ACCT operand for accounting

- directory entries
- for accounting SYSA

ACQUIRE

- performance problem index DIAG

ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA

- allocating dbspace storage PERF
- how it works DIAG
- minimum lock level PERF

ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement

- description SQLREF
- EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
- PREPARE statement SQLREF

acquiring dbspace

- for packages SYSA
- for use DBA
- PRIVATE dbspace DBA
- PUBLIC dbspace DBA

activate

- all keys and constraints on a table DBA
- primary key DBA
- unique constraint DBA

ACTIVATE ALL clause

- of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ACTIVATE FOREIGN KEY clause

- of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ACTIVATE PRIMARY KEY clause

- of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ACTIVATE UNIQUE clause

- of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

activating

- foreign key ISQL
- primary key ISQL
- unique constraint ISQL

activating and deactivating keys SQLREF

active set

- DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
- definition 9
- description SQLREF

ACTIVITY sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

adapter, online resource OPER

ADD PERF

ADD clause

- of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ADD DBSPACE operation

- restarting after a failure SYSA
- SQLADBSP EXEC SYSA

adding

- a new DB2 user
- to DB2 Server for VM application server DBA
- to non-DB2 Server for VM application server DBA
- alternate HELP text languages DBA
- column to a table ISQL, DBA
- columns
- to a table APP
- data to a table ISQL
- datetime value ISQL
- dbextent storage OPER

adding *(continued)*
 dbspace DBA
 dbspaces
 initialization parameters SYSA
 dbspaces storage OPER
 foreign key ISQL
 HELP text topic DBA
 in SQL expressions APP
 index to a table DBA
 null value to a column ISQL
 primary key ISQL
 referential constraint ISQL
 row to a table
 data from another table ISQL
 INPUT command ISQL
 INSERT command ISQL
 storage pools SYSA

additional databases SYSA
additional predicates APP
address
 alternate tape drive SYSA
 alternative tape drive OPER
 SHOW ADDRESS command OPER
 SHOW ADDRESS example OPER
 showing address for modules OPER

address space
 data space PERF
 primary space PERF
 size PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 virtual disk PERF

addressability extension
 virtual PERF

addressing PERF

addressing mode
 definition 9

addressing type
 AMODE initialization parameter SYSA
 TRACEBUF initialization parameter SYSA

ADDRSPACE directory statement SPACE

adhoc query
 isolation level PERF
 temporary table PERF
 view PERF

adjacent index page locking
 possible lock wait problems DIAG

adjacent key locking
 definition DIAG
 example DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 possible problems in catalogs DIAG

adjusting bias of dispatcher OPER

administration
 authority SQLREF

Advanced Communications Function for Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (ACF/VTAM)

Advanced Communications Function for Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (ACF/VTAM)
(continued)
 definition 9

advanced program-to-program communication (APPC/VM) DIAG

advanced program-to-program communication (APPC)
 definition 9

advanced program-to-program communication/virtual machine
 application program usage SYSA
 inter-machine communications SYSA

advanced program-to-program communication/virtual machine (APPC/VM)
 definition 9

AG trace OPER

agent OPER, SPACE
 being held DIAG
 checkpoint OPER, PERF
 definition 9, OPER
 deprived PERF
 description OPER
 determining agent number OPER
 dispatching PERF
 displaying status OPER
 forcing agents OPER
 generating OPER
 inactive users OPER
 increasing DIAG
 index on related performance problems DIAG
 operator PERF
 operator agent OPER
 priority SYSA
 processing at end of an LUW DIAG
 pseudo PERF
 ready/recovery agent OPER
 real PERF
 structure
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 too many DIAG
 tracing OPER
 user PERF

agent handling DIAG
 agent processing DIAG
 allocating users DIAG
 dispatcher components DIAG
 dispatching agents DIAG
 fair share auditing process DIAG
 finding deprived agents DIAG
 functional description DIAG
 prioritization of agents DIAG
 pseudo DIAG
 real DIAG
 setting fair share interval size DIAG

agent identifier OPER
agent number OPER
agent structure
 checkpoint OPER
 definition OPER
 description OPER
 determining agent number OPER
 displaying status OPER
 forcing agents OPER
 generating OPER
 inactive users OPER
 operator agent OPER
 ready/recovery agent OPER
agent structures
 description SYSA
AGENT trace OPER
ALL
 clause of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 clause of subselect SQLREF
 clause of UPDATE STATISTICS
 statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement ISQL
 granting to multiple users ISQL
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF
 keyword
 AVG function SQLREF
 column function SQLREF
 MAX function SQLREF
 MIN function SQLREF
 SUM function SQLREF
 modifier ISQL
 SELECT statement ISQL
 select-clause APP
ALL BUT
 FORMAT command ISQL
ALL clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
ALL keyword
 subqueries APP
ALL PRIVILEGES clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
ALLOCATE statement of PL/I APP
allocating users to agent structures DIAG
allocating users to agents PERF
ALLUSERS
 in CONNECT clause of GRANT
 statement SQLREF
 in CONNECT clause of REVOKE
 statement SQLREF
alphabetic extender
 basic symbol
ALT option
 FILEDEF command SYSA
ALT option of FILEDEF command OPER
ALTACCT command OPER
ALTER
 GRANT statement ISQL
 performance problem index DIAG
 privilege ISQL
 restriction for view DBA
ALTER clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
ALTER DBSPACE
 free space in a data page PERF
 how it works DIAG
 lock escalation PERF
ALTER DBSPACE statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
ALTER privilege
 in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
ALTER PROCEDURE
 how it works DIAG
ALTER PROCEDURE statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
ALTER PSERVER
 how it works DIAG
ALTER PSERVER statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
ALTER TABLE ISQL
 activating keys and constraints DBA
 adding column to a table DBA
 inactive key, table, constraint DBA
 privileges APP
ALTER TABLE statement SYSA
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
ALTERAUTH column SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
altering
 sorting sequence of a column SYSA
 SQL line ISQL
 SQL statement ISQL
 table APP
 activating keys and constraints DBA
 adding foreign key ISQL
 adding primary key ISQL
 authorization DBA
 deactivate primary/foreign key DBA
 deactivating foreign key ISQL
 deactivating primary key ISQL
 deactivating unique constraint ISQL
 design DBA
 inactive key, table, constraint DBA

alternate accounting files OPER

alternate tape drive
virtual device address SYSA

alternative tape drive, virtual device number OPER

ALTNAME column SQLREF
of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

ambiguous reference
column name SQLREF

American National Standard (ANS)
definition 9

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
definition 9

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII)
definition 9

AMODE parameter
in the SQLDBN file SYSA
SQLDBGEN SYSA
SQLDBINS SYSA
SQLLOG SYSA
SQLSTART SYSA

AMODE(24) parameter
SQLSTART EXEC SYSA

AMODE(31) parameter
SQLSTART EXEC SYSA

AMXT/MXT
CICS PERF

analyzing
SQL statements PERF

anatomy of a keyword string DIAG
developing the first two DIAG

AND
in a search condition SQLREF
truth table SQLREF

AND operator ISQL, APP

ANSI APP

answers to the exercises ISQL

ANY ISQL, APP
in a quantified predicate SQLREF
in USING clause
of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

API (see Application Programming Interface) DBSU

APOST preprocessor parameter APP

apostrophe
parameter value DBSU

APPC/VM
synchronous DIAG

APPC/VM VTAM Support (AVS)
definition 9

APPCVM SYSA, OPER
See also SET APPCVM

APPL (batch application)
definition OPER

application
CMS APP

application (*continued*)
default CCSID in server and requester SQLREF
definition 9
process SQLREF
requester SQLREF
server SQLREF

application considerations
database DBA
development DBA
database support DBA
PRIVATE dbspace DBA
PUBLIC dbspace DBA
maintenance DBA

application design
changing to avoid DIAG
catalog conflicts DIAG
DBSPACE scans DIAG
I/O's DIAG
key lock contention DIAG

application function
definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG

application program
adhoc query PERF
backing out data DBA
capability DBA
code development DBA
database consideration DBA
DB2 Server for VM implementation DBA
DBS utility considerations PERF
deadlock PERF
definition 9
design
implementation alternatives DBA
distributed database PERF
embedding statements SQLREF
example APP
eye-catcher usage SYSA
function prototyping DBA
ISQL considerations PERF
maintenance consideration DBA
multiple user mode SYSA
privilege DBA
recovery from failure DBA
report writing DBA
response time PERF
runner DBA
running in single user mode SYSA

application program, FORCE command OPER

application programming interface (API)
calling program to DBSU DBSU
control parameters DBSU
definition 9

application requester OPER
components DIAG
configuring PERF

application requester *(continued)*

definition 9
 description DBA
 DRDA PERF
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF

application requester defaults

choosing CCSID after migration SYSA
 choosing CHARNAME after migration SYSA

application server OPER

access protocols DBA
 components DIAG
 configuring PERF
 connecting implicitly DBA
 connecting to DBA
 controlling access to DBA
 default DBA, SYSA
 default subtype
 uses SYSA

definition 9
 description DBA
 DRDA PERF
 identifying DBSU
 name SYSA
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF
 response time PERF
 switching DBA, DBSU

application server defaults

choosing CCSID after migration SYSA
 choosing CHARNAME after migration SYSA

applying the select list SQLREF**archive** SPACE

ARCHIVE operator command OPER
 automatic OPER
 checkpoint PERF
 database PERF
 database archive OPER
 definition 10
 LARCHIVE command OPER
 log PERF
 log archive OPER
 log archive to disk OPER
 log archive to tape OPER
 log cushion percent OPER
 log size OPER
 online database archive OPER
 output file (ARIARCH) OPER
 percent OPER
 selective PERF
 specifying restore at startup OPER
 SQLEND UARCHIVE command OPER
 summary OPER
 taking an archive at shutdown OPER
 user archive OPER
 verifying the directory OPER
 VSE/VSAM user archive OPER

archiving

ARCHIVE command SYSA
 ARCHPCT initialization parameter SYSA
 as overhead PERF
 commands SYSA
 concurrently SYSA
 database SYSA
 DBSS DIAG
 default FILEDEF SYSA
 device address SYSA
 disk SYSA
 before starting the application server SYSA
 disadvantages SYSA
 during an archive SYSA
 maintaining SYSA
 restoring SYSA
 risks SYSA
 with shared file system (SFS) SYSA
 effects on nonrecoverable data SYSA
 facilities SYSA
 LARCHIVE command SYSA
 log DIAG
 log archive
 disk SYSA
 introduction SYSA
 process SYSA
 log continuity SYSA
 log size impact SYSA
 LOGMODE initialization parameter
 description SYSA
 of unallocated pages SYSA
 procedures SYSA
 processing SYSA
 restart procedures SYSA
 restore set and history area SYSA
 restoring the database SYSA
 shutdown SYSA
 SQLEND ARCHIVE command SYSA
 SQLEND LARCHIVE command SYSA
 SQLEND UARCHIVE command SYSA
 tape damage SYSA
 tape requirements SYSA
 user archive SYSA, DIAG
 using database manager facilities SYSA
 using user facilities SYSA

ARCHPCT

initialization option OPER
 initialization parameter
 archiving SYSA
 description SYSA
 log archiving SYSA
 initialization parameters OPER
 log activity SYSA
 log size OPER
 tuning parameter PERF

ARI0087D prompt OPER
ARI0126E message DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors
ARI0503E message ISQL
ARI0504I message ISQL
ARI0505I message ISQL
ARI7040I message ISQL
ARI7043I message ISQL
ARI7044I message ISQL
ARI7061I message ISQL
ARI7601I message ISQL
ARI7960I message ISQL
ARIACC1 accounting file OPER
ARIACC2 accounting file OPER
ARIARCH, database archive file output OPER
ARIBFPPB mapping macro SYSA
ARIDBS APP
ARIDDFP DBSU
ARIDSQLA DBSU
ARILARC, log archive file output OPER
ARINEWUS DBA
ARIPADR4 APP
ARIPEIFA APP
ARIPSTR APP
ARIRCAN APP
ARIRCAN MACRO SYSA
ARIS080D procedure OPER
ARIS41DB PERF
ARIS61PL DBSU
ARIS6ASC
 sample program APP
 source code APP
ARIS6CBC
 sample program APP
 source code APP
ARIS6CC
 sample program APP
 source code APP
ARIS6FTC APP
 sample program APP
 source code APP
ARIS6PLC
 sample program APP
 source code APP
ARISAVES EXEC
 SQLDBA bootstrap SYSA
 syntax SYSA
ARISCCS macro SYSA
ARISDBG MACRO V SYSA
ARISDBMA EXEC SYSA, SPACE
ARISDTM MACRO SYSA
ARISFDEF EXEC SYSA
ARISFPKY EXEC SYSA
ARISISBT MODULE DBA
ARISNLSC MACRO SYSA
ARISPDFC SYSA
ARISPDFC EXEC SYSA
ARISQLDS PERF
ARISQLLD LOADLIB SYSA
ARISRMBT MODULE DBA
ARISRMKC TEXT Q DBA
ARISSEGC MACRO SYSA
 SQLBOOTS EXEC SYSA
ARISSMA APP
ARISSMF APP
ARISYSDD DBSU
arithmetic
 date SQLREF
 datetime SQLREF
 datetime and timestamp ISQL
 decimal SQLREF
 exception DBSU
 formatting with an arithmetic error ISQL
 grouping ISQL
 floating-point SQLREF
 integer SQLREF
 interpreting an error ISQL
 operator ISQL
 operators SQLREF
 time SQLREF
 timestamp SQLREF
arithmetic error
 outer select APP
arithmetic expression
 definition 10
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
arithmetic operation
 binary DBA
 date/time arithmetic
 performing operations DBA
 rules DBA
 using labeled duration expressions in DBA
 decimal DBA
 floating point DBA
ARITRAC, tracing file output OPER
ARIUEXI
 parameter list SYSA
ARIUEXI parameter list
 associated areas SYSA
ARIUSRDD SYSA
ARIUXDT
 IBM-supplied version SYSA
 parameter list SYSA
ARIUXIT module
 branching SYSA
 example user version SYSA
 IBM-supplied version SYSA
 installing SYSA
 service considerations SYSA
ARIUXTM
 IBM-supplied version SYSA

ARIUXTM *(continued)*

parameter list SYSA

AS clause

of CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF

ASC clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

select-statement SQLREF

ASCII

mixed data SQLREF

ASM preprocessor parameter APP**Assembler** SYSA

acquiring the SQLDSECT area APP

application program

BEGIN DECLARE SECTION

statement SQLREF

host variable SQLREF

INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF

INCLUDE SQLDA SQLREF

INCLUDE statement SQLREF

PREPARE statement SQLREF

SQLCA SQLREF

varying-length string variables SQLREF

data types APP

declaring host variables APP

declaring the SQLCA APP

declaring the SQLDA APP

embedding SQL statements

example APP

preprocessor SYSA

release level SYSA

sample program APP

stored procedures APP

assembler calling program

example DBSU

assembler language

definition 10

assembler load program

example DBSU

assignment

datetime

DATE SQLREF

TIME SQLREF

TIMESTAMP SQLREF

numbers SQLREF

operation rules SQLREF

strings

bit SQLREF

mixed SQLREF

SBCS SQLREF

SQLCA SQLREF

SQLWARN1 SQLREF

truncation SQLREF

asterisk

in COUNT function SQLREF

asterisk *(continued)*

in subselect SQLREF

asynchronous

communication PERF

page fault processing PERF, SPACE

writes PERF, SPACE

atomic integrity APP, SQLREF

definition 10

atomic operation DBA**attribute**

CCSID SQLREF

length

column SQLREF

host variable SQLREF

AU trace OPER**auditing**

fair share PERF

auditing security

loading information into a table DBA

printing information DBA

through the catalog tables DBA

tracing DBA, OPER

augmented OS QSAM support SYSA**AUTHOR column** SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

authority

administration SQLREF

changing DBA

connect SQLREF

CREATE TABLE DBA

DBA SQLREF

DBA (database administrator) ISQL

GRANT statement SQLREF

granting DBA, APP

overview APP

resource ISQL, SQLREF

revoking DBA

revoking from others APP

type

CONNECT DBA

DBA DBA

RESOURCE DBA

SCHEDULE DBA

authorization

change DBA

check DBA

checking DIAG

definition 10

description SQLREF

retrieving catalog information about DBA

authorization ID

CHECKPT OPER

definition 10

description SQLREF

authorization name

definition 10

authorization tracing OPER
authorization-ID
 naming conventions APP
authorization_name
 description SQLREF
 in CONNECT statement SQLREF
 in GRANT statement SQLREF
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF
authorization, checking DBSU
auto protocol
 definition 10
AUTO PROTOCOL option PERF
AUTOCOMMIT DBA
 AUTOCOMMIT OFF ISQL, DIAG
 implications on catalog locking DIAG
 possible link wait problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 use in routines DIAG
 AUTOCOMMIT ON ISQL, DIAG
 use to avoid lock waits DIAG
 use to reduce link waits DIAG
 CANCEL command ISQL
 command PERF
 DATALOAD COMMITCOUNT processing DBSU
 ISQL PERF
 LIST command ISQL
 SET command ISQL
automatic
 locking override DBSU
 revocation of privileges APP
automatic archive OPER
automatic restart resynchronization SYSA
automatic rollback
 data definition statements APP
 deadlocks APP
automatic statistics collection PERF
 suppressing PERF
automatically committing data ISQL
auxiliary storage
 CICS temporary PERF
 expanded storage PERF
 system paging DASD PERF
availability PERF
average row length PERF
AVG column function ISQL
AVG function SQLREF
 precision SQLREF
 scale SQLREF
AVGCOLLEN DBA
AVGCOLLEN column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
AVGROWLEN DBA, PERF
AVGROWLEN column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

AVS session limit
 exceeded DIAG
AVS session limit considerations SYSA

B

back-up
 file PERF
 virtual disk PERF
 VSAM PERF
back-up copy of a database DBA
backing out
 changes APP
backing out data during an ISQL session DBA
backout ISQL
 definition 10, APP
 nonrecoverable data SYSA
backslash
 hex value APP
BACKWARD ISQL
bad data distribution DIAG
bad records skipping DBSU
balancing
 DASD PERF
BALR instruction SYSA
base table SQLREF
based structures APP
basic DBCS support DBSU
basic form
 description APP
basic index structure DIAG
basic predicate SQLREF
 definition 10
 description SQLREF
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
batch
 possible link wait problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
batch user, VSE PERF
BCREATOR column SQLREF
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF
before starting ISQL ISQL
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION APP
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF
BEGINLUW counter OPER, PERF
beginning a DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 session ISQL
beginning a DB2/VM session ISQL
beginning online support OPER
BETWEEN predicate
 description SQLREF
 NOT keyword SQLREF
 search condition ISQL
BETWEEN, possible path selection problems DIAG
bias of dispatcher, adjusting OPER

bias of the dispatcher, adjusting SYSA
big-endian
 definition 10
binary arithmetic operation DBA
binary integer
 definition 10
binary-output data DBSU
bind
 definition 10
binding statements SQLREF
BIT data
 choosing subtype DBA
 CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 definition 10
 description SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
blank
 DBCS SQLREF
 in column with a field procedure SYSA
 SBCS SQLREF
BLANKS
 SET command ISQL
 within identifiers DBSU
blanks, initialization options OPER
BLKSIZE option SYSA
 FILEDEF commands OPER
BLock
 initialization parameter PERF
 preprocessor parameter APP
block dump, specifying OPER
BLOCK option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
block size, FILEDEF commands OPER
blocking APP, PERF, SPACE
 backouts initiated by application programs DBA
 CLOSE statement SQLREF
 cursor SQLREF
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 disadvantages PERF
 DRDA protocol PERF
 fetch and insert PERF
 ISQL PERF
 long string restriction SQLREF
 maximum row length PERF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 preprocessor BLOCK option DBA
 remote unit of work APP
 single user mode (SUM) PERF
 specifying SYSA
 suppressed PERF
blocking suppression DIAG
blocks
 number of lock requests OPER
 pages APP
BNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF
bootstrap module DBA
bootstrap module, contents SYSA, SPACE
bootstrap package
 contents SYSA, SPACE
 copied to A-disk SYSA, SPACE
 creating SYSA, SPACE
 definition SYSA
BOTH
 in USING clause
 of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
bottom title for printed report ISQL
BTITLE
 FORMAT command ISQL
BTYPE column SQLREF
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF
buffer
 data pages OPER
 data pages in storage SYSA
 definition 10
 number of directory buffers OPER
 SHOW BUFFERS command OPER
 SHOW BUFFERS example OPER
buffer hit ratio
 definition of DIAG
 large buffers DIAG
 possible CPU usage problem DIAG
 possible paging problem DIAG
 small buffers DIAG
 too many agents DIAG
buffer pool SPACE
 checkpoint PERF
 contention DIAG
 data page PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 decreasing DIAG
 flooding DIAG
 increasing DIAG
 management DIAG
 NCUSERS PERF
 size PERF
 thrashing DIAG
 too big DIAG
 too small DIAG
build the database manager SPACE
building
 control file DBSU
building an input control card file DBSU
building source code files DBA
built-in function SQLREF
 See also function
bypassing UNDO WORK failure DIAG
 See also recovering from DBSS errors

C

application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF
 host structure SQLREF
 host variable SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLDA SQLREF
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLCA SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 varying-length string variables SQLREF
definition 10
preprocessor SYSA
release level SYSA

C programming language
C APP
C compiler preprocessor APP
case sensitivity APP
character constants in SQL statements APP
considerations APP
data conversion considerations APP
data types APP
date calculations APP
DBCS data APP
declaring host variables APP
declaring SQLCA APP
declaring SQLDA APP
delimiting SQL statements APP
dynamic allocation of SQLDA APP
embedding SQL statements
 example APP
INCLUDE statement APP
invoking the Database Services Utility DBSU
NUL-terminated strings and truncation APP
placement of SQL statements APP
preprocessor generated statements APP
preprocessor parameter APP
reentrant programs APP
stored procedures APP
trigraphs APP

cache (see data caching) DIAG

caching
 minidisk PERF
 package PERF
 NCUSERS PERF

calculated
 column heading ISQL
 columns ISQL
 ORDER BY clause ISQL
 query result ISQL
 search condition ISQL
 values
 ordering rows ISQL

calculated (*continued*)
 values (*continued*)
 view ISQL

calculations
 resource utilization SYSA
 storage space SYSA

CALL assembler macro DBSU

call processing
 access generation DIAG
 optimization DIAG
 parsing DIAG
 statement generation DIAG

CALL statement
 description SQLREF

call tracing OPER

CALL/RETURN protocols for application programs in single user mode SYSA

callable services library (CSL)
 definition 10

CANCEL DBA
 ISQL PERF
 synchronous communication PERF

CANCEL command
 command in progress ISQL
 description ISQL
 locked data ISQL
 reference ISQL

cancel exit SYSA

cancelling a command in progress ISQL

capacity planning SYSA
 planning SYSA

cascade
 definition 10
 DELETE considerations DBA
 delete rule SQLREF
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 ON DELETE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

cascading REVOKE DBA
 locking done DIAG

CASE keyword
 LIST command ISQL
 SET command ISQL

case sensitivity
 C APP

catalog
 definition 10
 description SQLREF
 procedure
 virtual disk PERF
 read and update access ISQL
 row length SYSA
 table PERF
 used in database design DBA

catalog indexing, possible lock wait problems DIAG

catalog locking

- because of catalog queries DIAG
- because of naming conventions DIAG
- because of preprocessing DIAG
- exclusive locking in tables DIAG
- hot spot problems DIAG
- key conflicts DIAG

catalog statistics

- inaccurate values DIAG
- misleading values DIAG
- possible accuracy problems DIAG
- updating DIAG

catalog table

- authorities and privileges DBA
- automatic statistics collection PERF
- average row lengths SYSA
- column information PERF
- database design DBA
- dbspace information PERF
- definition 10
- description PERF
- index information PERF
- information about privileges DBA
- isolation level setting ISQL
- locking PERF
- modified by CHARNAME SYSA
- placement PERF
- reorganizing the indexes on DBA
- securing DBA
- statement PERF
- statistics PERF
 - influencing data access PERF
 - updating PERF
- support DBA
- SYSCATALOG DBA
- SYSCCHARSETS ISQL
- SYSTEM.SYSCATALOG PERF
- SYSTEM.SYSCOLUMNS PERF
- SYSTEM.SYSDBSPACES PERF
- SYSTEM.SYSINDEXES PERF
- table information PERF
- UPDATE STATISTICS PERF
- used in database design DBA
- using ISQL
- view ISQL, DBA

catalog table rows SYSA

catalog tables APP, SQLREF

- DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager SQLREF
- description SQLREF
- generation OPER
- index reorganization OPER
- migration OPER
- owner of (SYSTEM) SQLREF

catalog tables (continued)

- roadmap SQLREF
- SYSACCESS SQLREF
- SYSCATALOG SQLREF
- SYSCCSIDS SQLREF
- SYSCCHARSETS SQLREF
- SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
- SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF
- SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
- SYSDBSPACES SQLREF
- SYSDROP SQLREF
- SYSFIELDS SQLREF
- SYSFPARMS SQLREF
- SYSINDEXES SQLREF
- SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF
- SYSKEYS SQLREF
- SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF
- SYSOPTIONS SQLREF
- SYSPARMS SQLREF
- SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
- SYSPSERVERS SQLREF
- SYSROUTINES SQLREF
- SYSSTRINGS SQLREF
- SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF
- SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
- SYSUSAGE SQLREF
- SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF
- SYSUSERLIST view SQLREF
- SYSVIEWS SQLREF

cataloging a source member OPER

CCSID SQLREF

- See also coded character set identifier (CCSID)
- CHARNAME PERF
- column PERF
- conversion
 - PROTOCOL PERF
 - DRDA handshaking PERF
 - impact on sargability PERF

CCSID (coded character set identifier)

- application programming for distributed data DBA
- performance overhead DBA
- specifying for a column DBA

CCSID column SQLREF

- of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF
- of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
- of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

CCSID conversion tracing OPER

CCSID keyword

- of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

CCSIDGRAPHIC option

- of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CCSIDGraphic preprocessor parameter APP

CCSIDMIXED option

- of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CCSIDMixed preprocessor parameter APP

CCSIDSBBCS option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CCSIDSBcs preprocessor parameter APP**CCW**

fast translation PERF

CDLOAD instruction DBSU**CDRA** SQLREF

See also character data representation architecture (CDRA)

CEMT transaction SYSA**centralized database**

definition 11

CHANGE command

current statement ISQL

reference ISQL

stored statement ISQL

change settings, initialization parameters OPER**changing**

case default ISQL

current SQL statement ISQL

data relationships DBA

data type of a column APP

decimal places displayed for a numeric

column ISQL

displayed

column heading ISQL

length attribute of a column ISQL

width of a column ISQL

number of decimal places displayed ISQL

referential integrity relationships DBA

separation displayed between columns ISQL

stored SQL statement ISQL

table design DBA

the log SYSA

unique constraints DBA

user passwords DBA

users of data DBA

channel PERF**CHANNEL_BUSY measurement** SPACE**channels**

adding more DIAG

balancing usage DIAG

CHAR SQLREF

character string evaluation ISQL

choosing rather than VARCHAR DBA

data type ISQL, SQLREF

function

EUR SQLREF

ISO SQLREF

JIS SQLREF

LOCAL SQLREF

USA SQLREF

scalar function ISQL

CHAR data type DBSU

assembler APP

COBOL APP

CHAR data type (continued)

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

character SQLREF

combination selection ISQL

constant in SELECT clause ISQL

data ISQL, APP

data type SQLREF

definition 11

string

constant APP

subtype

default SQLREF

character constant

SQL statements

C APP

character conversion

character set SQLREF

code page SQLREF

code point SQLREF

coded character set SQLREF

definition 11

description SQLREF

DRDA SQLREF

encoding scheme SQLREF

rules for comparison SQLREF

rules for operations combining strings SQLREF

substitution character SQLREF

character data

choosing between VARCHAR and CHAR DBA

Character Data Representation Architecture

(CDRA) SQLREF

definition 11

character set SQLREF

definition 11

selection SYSA

specifying OPER

character string

assignment SQLREF

bit data SQLREF

comparison SQLREF

constant SQLREF

definition 11

description SQLREF

empty SQLREF

fixed-length SQLREF

host variable SQLREF

MBCS SQLREF

mixed data SQLREF

planes SQLREF

SBCS data SQLREF

varying-length SQLREF

character subtype DBSU

application server default SYSA

CCSID APP

changing default SYSA

character subtype *(continued)*

CHARSUB SYSA
 choosing BIT DBA
 choosing default SYSA
 choosing MIXED DBA
 choosing SBCS DBA
 constant APP
 default values APP
 description SQLREF
 overriding defaults APP
 specifying for a column DBA
 SQLDA SQLREF

character_constant

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

CHARCLASS column SQLREF

of SYSCHARSETS SQLREF

CHARNAME

catalog tables modified SYSA
 CCSID PERF
 change to catalog tables
 SQLDBA.ROUTINE SYSA
 SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2 SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST SYSA
 changing SYSA
 changing default SYSA
 choosing application requester default SYSA
 choosing application requester default after migration SYSA
 choosing application server default SYSA
 choosing application server default after migration SYSA
 default CCSIDs SYSA
 initialization parameter SYSA
 not set correctly DIAG

CHARNAME column SQLREF

of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF

CHARNAME initialization parameters OPER**CHARNAME parameter of exec** DBA**CHARSUB option**

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CHARSUB preprocessor parameter APP**CHARTRANS column** SQLREF

of SYSCHARSETS SQLREF

CHECK option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

check user status SPACE**checking**

SQLCA APP

checklist

enable SPACE
 pre-enable SPACE

checklist for database generation SYSA**checkpoint**

"snapshot" of database DIAG

checkpoint *(continued)*

accounting SYSA
 agent OPER, PERF
 and high logging volume on load DIAG
 as overhead PERF
 before an online log archive SYSA
 being forced DIAG
 caused by nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA
 caused by SOSLEVEL DIAG
 CHKINTVL initialization parameter SYSA
 CHKINTVL too big DIAG
 CHKINTVL too small DIAG
 counter OPER
 definition 11, SYSA
 delayed by DBSS calls DIAG
 forcing PERF
 frequent DIAG
 functional description DIAG
 interval OPER, PERF
 choosing SPACE
 default value SPACE
 interval too big DIAG
 interval too small DIAG
 invalid index PERF
 load measurement PERF, SPACE
 log archive SYSA, OPER
 logical unit of work OPER
 managing SPACE
 need for in "soft" failure DIAG
 occurrence PERF
 overview PERF
 performance implication PERF
 process PERF
 records on the log SYSA
 save interval SPACE
 shadow page PERF
 short on storage PERF
 storage queue PERF

checkpoint interval

understanding SPACE

CHECKPT authorization ID OPER**CHKINTVL** OPER

checkpoint PERF
 choosing a value PERF
 decreasing DIAG
 increasing DIAG
 initialization parameter SYSA
 too big DIAG
 too small DIAG

CHKPOINT counter OPER, PERF**choosing**

application requester default CHARNAME SYSA
 application server default CHARNAME SYSA
 application server default coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYSA
 default character subtype SYSA

choosing *(continued)*

default coded character set identifier
(CCSID) SYSA

CICS OPER

CICS/VS monitoring facility OPER
CICS/VSE
DBDCCICS OPER
GRANT statement SQLREF
in-doubt logical units of work OPER
restart resynchronization facility OPER
terminal OPER
transactions that access the application
server OPER

CICS (Customer Information Control System)

CISQ transaction DBA
DFHPCT macroinstruction DBA
DFHSIT macroinstruction DBA
GCBE abend code DBA
multiple application servers DBA
synchronization points DBA

CICS macroinstruction

DFHPCT DBA
DFHSIT DBA

CICSPARS PERF**CICSUSER option, CIRA transaction** OPER**CICSUSER option, CIRB transaction** OPER**CIRA syntax** SYSA**CIRA transaction** SYSA**CIRB**

initiated CICS connections
concurrency PERF
too few agents DIAG
transaction PERF

CIRB syntax SYSA**CIRB transaction** SYSA

CICSUSER option OPER
description OPER

CIRC syntax SYSA**CIRC transaction** SYSA, OPER**CIRD transaction** SYSA, OPER, PERF

example OPER

CIRR syntax SYSA**CIRR transaction** SYSA, OPER**CIRT**

too few agents DIAG

CIRT syntax SYSA**CIRT transaction** SYSA, OPER, PERF**CISQ**

transaction name PERF

CISQ transaction DBA**CL_SCHED sample table** ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

CLABEL column SQLREF
LABEL ON statement SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

CLASS keyword

LIST command ISQL

CLASS keyword *(continued)*

PRINT command ISQL
SET command ISQL

classification table

identifying SYSA

clause

definition 11
FROM ISQL
GROUP BY ISQL
HAVING ISQL
order APP
ORDER BY ISQL
SELECT ISQL
SET ISQL
VALUES ISQL
WHERE
DELETE statement ISQL
EXISTS clause ISQL
general ISQL
SELECT statement ISQL
UPDATE statement ISQL

clearing the log SYSA**CLOSE**

format APP

CLOSE option of TRACE command OPER**CLOSE SCAN** DIAG**CLOSE statement**

description SQLREF

CLOSE statement, Extended SQLREF**closed state of cursor** APP, SQLREF**closing a trace file** OPER**CLUSTER column** SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

cluster ratio

catalog table PERF
evaluating PERF

clustered

catalog table PERF
index PERF
access path PERF
unclustered index PERF

clustered index DBA

See also clustering index
definition 11

clustering

creating DIAG
index DIAG
need for DIAG
to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG
to avoid I/O's DIAG

clustering index DBSU, PERF

catalog table PERF
changing
while reorganizing a dbspace PERF
while reorganizing a table PERF
without dropping indexes PERF

clustering index *(continued)*

data PERF
definition 11
description DBA
PCTFREE PERF
reorganize index PERF
unclustered PERF
view PERF
when to create DBA

CLUSTERRATIO column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

CLUSTERROW column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

CLUSTERTYPE
clustering PERF

CLUSTERTYPE column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

CMS

abnormal end routine SYSA
applications APP
commands
 use of ISQL
file manipulation commands SYSA
FILEDEF commands for DB2 Server for VM
 tracing OPER
FILEDEF, ALT option SYSA
files for initialization parameter SYSA
files for initialization parameters SYSA
files, initialization options OPER
files, initialization parameters OPER
initialization parameter files SYSA
OS QSAM SYSA
restrictions SYSA
subset mode ISQL
 entering ISQL
 leaving ISQL
work units APP

CMS (Conversational Monitor System)

subset consideration DBA
subset mode DBA
testing application code DBA
work unit DBA

CMS communication directory
definition 11

CMS communications directory
installation process SYSA
reloading SYSA

CMS EXEC SPACE

CMS subset ISQL
LUW APP
SQLRMEND EXEC APP

CMS work unit SYSA
accounting exit SYSA
 DB2 Server for VM tables SYSA
storage requirements SYSA
supported operating systems SYSA

CMS work unit *(continued)*

VM/ESA features supported SYSA

CMS work unit support DIAG

CNAME column SQLREF
of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF
of SYSFPARMS SQLREF
of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

COB2 preprocessor parameter APP

COBOL SYSA

31-bit addressing APP

application program

 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF

 host structure SQLREF

 host variable SQLREF

 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF

 INCLUDE statement SQLREF

 integers SQLREF

 PREPARE statement SQLREF

 SQLCA SQLREF

 varying-length string variables SQLREF

COB2 compiler option consideration APP

COBRC compiler option consideration APP

column 7 APP

continuation of SQL statements APP

data conversion considerations APP

data types APP

DBCS data APP

declaring host variables APP

declaring SQLCA APP

definition 11

delimiting SQL statements APP

DYNAM compiler option APP

dynamic statement restrictions APP

embedding SQL statements

 example APP

placement of SQL statements APP

preprocessor SYSA

preprocessor parameter APP

QUOTE compiler option consideration APP

release level SYSA

sample program APP

stored procedures APP

using the COB2 parameter APP

using the COBRC parameter APP

using the INCLUDE statement APP

COBOL program example DBSU

**COBOL, invoking the Database Services
Utility** DBSU

COBRC preprocessor parameter APP

code development DBA

code page SQLREF

 definition 11

code point SQLREF
 definition 11

CODE trace OPER

coded character set
 definition 11

coded character set identifier (CCSID)
 application requester default SYSA
 application server default SYSA
 catalog tables modified SYSA
 changing CHARNAME
 reprocess SYSA
 CHARNAME change
 SQLDBA.ROUTINE SYSA
 SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2 SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST SYSA
 choosing application requester default after migration SYSA
 choosing application server default after migration SYSA
 constants SQLREF
 conversion selection table SQLREF
 DBCS conversion SYSA
 default SQLREF
 default CCSIDs SYSA
 default override SQLREF
 definition 11
 description ISQL, SQLREF
 graphic constants SQLREF
 maximum number of overrides SQLREF
 MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
 MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
 MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
 migration considerations SYSA
 performance overhead SYSA
 string representation of datetime values SQLREF
 SYSOPTIONS catalog table SQLREF
 uses SYSA
 uses for application requester default SYSA

coding data by field procedures SYSA

coding your own exit
 accounting SYSA
 requirements SYSA
 TRANSPROC SYSA

coexistence
 considerations SYSA
 VSE and VM SYSA

COLCOUNT
 use in determining column selectivity DIAG

COLCOUNT column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

cold start OPER

COLDLOG operation SYSA
 log reconfiguration and reformatting SYSA
 no recovery SYSA

COLDLOG operation (continued)
 restarting from a failure SYSA

coldstart SYSA

COLINFO column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

collection DBA
 definition 11
 national language support SYSA
 service machines SYSA

collection_id
 description SQLREF

COLNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF

COLNAMES column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

COLNO column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

COLNUMBERS column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

colon SQLREF
 See also host variable
 used in indicator variables APP

COLTYPE column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

column
 adding DBA
 adding to a table ISQL
 catalog information PERF
 changing name in a view DBA
 command ISQL
 correlation function APP
 data storage DBA
 data types for DBA
 definition 11
 description ISQL
 displayed
 decimal place, changing ISQL
 heading for a calculated value ISQL
 heading for an expression ISQL
 heading, changing ISQL
 length attribute, changing ISQL
 sequence ISQL
 width, changing ISQL
 displaying more than 45 columns ISQL
 dropping DBA
 excluding from a display ISQL
 FORMAT command ISQL
 function ISQL
 AVG ISQL
 COUNT ISQL
 MAX ISQL
 MIN ISQL
 SUM ISQL
 using ISQL
 grouping SQLREF

column *(continued)*

- heading
 - See also* column, name
 - calculated values ISQL
- in tables SQLREF
- including
 - excluded columns ISQL
- join considerations APP
- keyword in FORMAT command ISQL
- label DBSU
- leading zeros ISQL
- length PERF
- length attribute SQLREF
- long string SQLREF
- maximum number in a query DBA
- maximum number in a table SQLREF
- maximum number in a view SQLREF
- maximum number in an index key SQLREF
- more than 254 bytes DBA
- multicolumn key DBA
- name
 - calculated values ISQL
 - changing ISQL
 - containing a constant ISQL
 - creating ISQL
 - displayed for COUNT column function ISQL
 - expressions ISQL
 - of a result column SQLREF
 - prefix ISQL
 - qualifier SQLREF
 - UNION result ISQL
 - view ISQL
- naming DBA
- naming convention DBA, APP
- null type PERF
- null value DBA
- number ISQL
 - UNION with ORDER BY clause ISQL
- ORDER BY clause
 - name ISQL
 - number ISQL
 - UNION ISQL
- order of display ISQL
- overhead DBA
- primary key DBA
- retrieving catalog information DBA
- rules for UNION SQLREF
- selecting
 - all columns ISQL
 - expression ISQL
 - more than 45 columns ISQL
 - specific column ISQL
- selectivity, false sense of DIAG
- separator
 - setting for a session ISQL
 - setting for current query result ISQL

column *(continued)*

- sequencing, for storage efficiency DIAG
- short string SQLREF
- specifying
 - CCSID DBA
 - character subtype DBA
 - data type DBA
 - field procedure DBA
 - name DBA
 - type PERF
 - UNIQUE attribute DBSU
 - unnamed SQLREF
 - updating ISQL
 - valid data type DBA
 - variable character
 - setting width displayed for a session ISQL
 - setting width displayed for current query result ISQL
 - virtual APP
- COLUMN clause**
 - of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
 - of LABEL ON statement SQLREF
- COLUMN command** ISQL
- column function** SQLREF
 - See also* function
 - definition 11
 - description ISQL
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
- column in a GROUP BY clause**
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
- column name**
 - ambiguous reference SQLREF
 - undefined reference SQLREF
- column name qualification**
 - correlation name SQLREF
 - synonym SQLREF
 - table name SQLREF
 - view name SQLREF
- COLUMN option of FORMAT command**
 - changing heading ISQL
 - changing width ISQL
 - reference ISQL
- column_name**
 - description SQLREF
 - in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 - in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF
 - in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
 - in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
 - in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 - in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
 - in FOR UPDATE clause SQLREF
 - in GRANT statement SQLREF
 - in GROUP BY clause SQLREF
 - in INSERT statement SQLREF
 - in LABEL ON statement SQLREF

column_name *(continued)*

in LIKE predicate SQLREF
in NULL predicate SQLREF
in ORDER BY clause SQLREF
in UPDATE statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

COM trace OPER**combining**

data stored in different tables ISQL
queries APP

combining columns DIAG**combining multiple queries** ISQL

See also UNION

combining records to load multiple rows DBSU**COMDIR** SYSA

definition SYSA
installation process SYSA
namefind SYSA
reloading SYSA

COMma preprocessor parameter APP**command**

AMSERV (VSAM) DBA
ARCHIVE SYSA
AUTOCOMMIT DBA
CANCEL DBA
CMS ISQL
COMMIT WORK SYSA
correcting typing error
description ISQL
IGNORE command ISQL
START command ISQL
COUNTER SYSA
CP (control program)
SPOOL ISQL
TAG ISQL
definition 11
DISCONN SYSA
DISPLAY ISQL
entering
description ISQL
while executing another command ISQL
while processing routine ISQL
while viewing query result ISQL
erasing one previously stored ISQL
FORCE SYSA
FORMAT DBA, SYSA
INPUT DBA
ISQL
BACKOUT ISQL
CANCEL ISQL
CHANGE ISQL
description ISQL
END ISQL
ERASE ISQL
HELP ISQL
HOLD ISQL
IGNORE ISQL

command *(continued)*ISQL *(continued)*

INPUT ISQL
LIST ISQL
RECALL ISQL
RENAME ISQL
RUN ISQL
SAVE ISQL
SET ISQL
START ISQL
STORE ISQL
ISQL display
BACKWARD ISQL
COLUMN ISQL
DISPLAY ISQL
END ISQL
FORMAT ISQL
FORWARD ISQL
LEFT ISQL
PRINT ISQL
RIGHT ISQL
TAB ISQL
LARCHIVE SYSA
length maximum in ISQL DBA
listing a stored SQL statement ISQL
maximum length ISQL
operator OPER
preventing immediate processing ISQL
PRINT DBA
processing
description DBSU
SQL DBSU
summary DBSU
protecting existing stored ISQL
recalling a stored SQL statement ISQL
renaming stored SQL statement ISQL
REPRO (VSAM) DBA
RESERVE SYSA
reusing ISQL
ROLLBACK WORK SYSA
SET ERRORMODE DBA
SHOW ACTIVE SYSA
SHOW DBSPACE DBA
SHOW LOCK MATRIX SYSA
SHOW LOG
scheduling archives SYSA
scheduling log archives SYSA
scheduling user archives SYSA
SHOW USERS SYSA
specifications DBSU
SQL
ALTER TABLE ISQL
changing ISQL
COMMENT ISQL
COMMIT ISQL
CREATE INDEX ISQL
CREATE SYNONYM ISQL

command (continued)

SQL (continued)

CREATE TABLE ISQL
 CREATE VIEW ISQL
 DELETE ISQL
 DROP INDEX ISQL
 DROP SYNONYM ISQL
 DROP TABLE ISQL
 DROP VIEW ISQL
 GRANT ISQL
 INSERT ISQL
 placeholder ISQL
 preventing immediate processing ISQL
 previous ISQL
 recalling ISQL
 reusing ISQL
 REVOKE ISQL
 ROLLBACK ISQL
 SELECT ISQL
 starting stored statement ISQL
 storing ISQL
 UPDATE ISQL
 UPDATE STATISTICS ISQL
 SQLEND SYSA
 SQLEND ARCHIVE SYSA
 SQLEND DVERIFY SYSA
 SQLEND LARCHIVE SYSA
 SQLEND QUICK SYSA
 SQLEND UARCHIVE SYSA
 stacking ISQL
 typing ISQL

command buffer

how used ISQL

command file

errors DBSU

command reference topics

blanks within identifiers DBSU
 COMMENT reference DBSU
 data object DBSU
 Database Services Utility reserved words DBSU
 DATALOAD TABLE reference DBSU
 DATAUNLOAD reference DBSU
 load-data commands DBSU
 load-program command processing DBSU
 loading data DBSU
 loading programs DBSU
 names and identifiers DBSU
 naming data objects DBSU
 object name DBSU
 processing DBSU
 program-load commands DBSU
 qualifying object names DBSU
 REBIND PACKAGE reference DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE reference DBSU
 RELOAD PACKAGE reference DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE reference DBSU

command reference topics (continued)

REORGANIZE reference DBSU
 reserved words DBSU
 reserved words as identifiers DBSU
 SCHEMA reference DBSU
 SET AUTOCOMMIT reference DBSU
 SET ERRORMODE reference DBSU
 SET FORMAT reference DBSU
 SET ISOLATION reference DBSU
 SET LINECOUNT, SET LINEWIDTH
 reference DBSU
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS reference DBSU
 set-item commands DBSU
 setting items DBSU
 special character within identifier DBSU
 SQL reserved words DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE reference DBSU
 UNLOAD PACKAGE reference DBSU
 UNLOAD TABLE reference DBSU

command-set sequence DBSU**command, operator**

ALTACCT OPER
 ARCHIVE OPER
 COUNTER OPER
 COUNTER POOL OPER
 FORCE OPER
 FORCE RMTUSER OPER
 issuing OPER
 LARCHIVE OPER
 RESET OPER
 RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 RESET HIGHSTOR OPER
 RESET INDOUBT OPER
 RESET POOL OPER
 SET OPER
 SET APPCVM OPER
 SET LANGUAGE OPER
 SET POOL OPER
 SET SAVEINTV OPER
 SET TARGETWS OPER
 SHOW ACTIVE OPER
 SHOW ADDRESS OPER
 SHOW BUFFERS OPER
 SHOW CONNECT OPER
 SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 SHOW DBCONFIG OPER
 SHOW DBEXTENT OPER
 SHOW DBSPACE OPER
 SHOW INDOUBT OPER
 SHOW INITPARM OPER
 SHOW INVALID OPER
 SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER
 SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER
 SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER
 SHOW LOCK MATRIX OPER
 SHOW LOCK USER OPER

command, operator *(continued)*

SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK OPER
SHOW LOG OPER
SHOW LOGHIST OPER
SHOW POOL OPER
SHOW SAVINTV OPER
SHOW STORAGE OPER
SHOW SYSTEM OPER
SHOW TARGETWS OPER
SQLEND OPER
TRACE OPER

commands and syntax, DBS Utility DBSU

commands, control DBSU

commas, initialization options OPER

COMMENT ISQL

DBS Utility COMMENT command DBSU
in SQL statements DBSU
retrieving from catalog tables DBA
storing DBA

COMMENT command DBSU

COMMENT ON APP

how it works DIAG

COMMENT ON PROCEDURE

how it works DIAG

COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement

description SQLREF

COMMENT ON statement DBA

column name qualification SQLREF
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

COMMENT PROCEDURE

how it works DIAG

COMMENT PSERVER

how it works DIAG

comments

host language SQLREF
in catalog SQLREF
in static SQL statements SQLREF

comments, CMS files for starting the application server OPER

comments, source members for starting the application server OPER

commit APP, SQLREF

definition 11
using ISQL

COMMIT operation

command processing DBSU
LUW determination by Database Services Utility DBSU
message example DBSU

commit point

definition 11

COMMIT statement

description SQLREF

COMMIT WORK DBA, SYSA

checkpoint PERF
ISQL PERF
lock escalation PERF
log cushion PERF
performance problem index DIAG
statement PERF
to avoid lock waits DIAG
to reduce link waits DIAG
use to avoid lock wait problems DIAG

COMMITCOUNT

locking PERF
use to avoid link waits DIAG

COMMITCOUNT parameter

description DBSU
example DBSU
reference DBSU
RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU
RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

committing

changes
 automatically ISQL
 logical units of work ISQL
data
 automatically ISQL
records while loading DBSU

committing changes

COMMIT option of FORCE command OPER
SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU
tables APP

committing changes, nonrecoverable data SYSA

common column names APP

common operator SYSA

common programming interface (CPI)

definition 11

communication

blocking PERF
DRDA protocol PERF
synchronous PERF
tracing OPER
wait OPER

communication concepts

DRDA data streams DIAG
mailbox functions DIAG
resource adapter interaction DIAG

communication protocol

DRDA SQLREF
SQLDS SQLREF

communication protocol, specifying SYSA

COMMUNICATION WAIT

definition of DIAG
holding agents DIAG
indicator, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
when locks held long time DIAG

comparison

compatibility rules SQLREF
 datetime values SQLREF
 numbers SQLREF
 operation SQLREF
 operator APP
 predicate
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF
 predicate subquery
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF
 strings SQLREF

comparison operator

definition 11
 evaluating character string expressions ISQL
 in a basic predicate SQLREF
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF
 list of ISQL
 modified ISQL
 unmodified ISQL
 using ISQL

compatibility

data type SQLREF
 definition 11
 lock DIAG, PERF
 rules SQLREF

compile partition size PERF**compiling**

program APP

completion code APP

See also SQLCODE

component CCSIDS

definition 11

component identification DIAG**components of DB2 Server for VM** DIAG**components of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM**

RDBMS, definitions DBSU

composite key SQLREF

definition 11

computing percentage ISQL

example

 aggregate percentage ISQL

 simple percentage ISQL

CONCAT operator SQLREF**concatenation**

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE APP
 field procedure SQLREF
 operator ISQL, APP, SQLREF
 shift-in character SQLREF
 shift-out character SQLREF
 symbol APP
 symbol for DB2 Server for VSE & VM DBSU

concepts

authorization DIAG
 catalog updates DIAG
 grant authorities DIAG

concepts (*continued*)

authorization (*continued*)

 grant run privileges DIAG
 grant table privileges DIAG
 revoke authorities DIAG
 revoke run privilege DIAG
 revoke table privilege DIAG
 interpretive commands DIAG
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE DIAG
 ALTER DBSPACE DIAG
 ALTER PROCEDURE DIAG
 ALTER PSERVER DIAG
 COMMENT ON DIAG
 COMMENT ON PROCEDURE DIAG
 COMMENT PROCEDURE DIAG
 COMMENT PSERVER DIAG
 CREATE INDEX DIAG
 CREATE SYNONYM DIAG
 CREATE TABLE DIAG
 CREATE VIEW DIAG
 DROP DBSPACE DIAG
 DROP INDEX DIAG
 DROP PACKAGE DIAG
 DROP PROCEDURE DIAG
 DROP PSERVER DIAG
 DROP SYNONYM DIAG
 DROP TABLE DIAG
 DROP VIEW DIAG
 how they work DIAG
 LABEL ON DIAG
 UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG
 overview DIAG

concurrency

agent PERF
 allocating agent structure PERF
 as overhead PERF
 CICS PERF
 CICSPPARS PERF
 CIRB transaction PERF
 concurrent ISQL users PERF
 cost of additional real agents PERF
 definition 12
 description PERF
 differences between real and pseudo agents PERF
 dispatching agents PERF
 DISPBIAS PERF
 fair share auditing PERF
 guest sharing PERF
 LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF
 long versus short LUW PERF
 MAXCONN PERF
 NCUSERS PERF
 operator SHOW commands PERF
 prioritization PERF
 privileged remote DRDA user PERF

concurrency *(continued)*

pseudo-agents PERF
RMTUSERS PERF
SHOW CONNECT PERF
SHOW USERS PERF
startup mode PERF
VM user PERF
VSE batch user PERF
VSE interactive user PERF
VSE remote DRDA user PERF

concurrency level DIAG**concurrent**

access APP
archive SYSA
scans OPER
specifying users SYSA
users OPER
users, limit SYSA

conditional JCL

startup for virtual disk PERF

configuration

application server OPER
concepts SYSA
consideration, distributed PERF
database manager SYSA
multiple database machines and multiple
databases SYSA
national language support SYSA
one database machine and one database SYSA
primary database machine SYSA
secondary database machine SYSA
secondary production minidisk SYSA
service machine and processor SYSA
VSE guest sharing SYSA

configurations of the DB2 system DBA**CONNECT** DBA

application programs APP
authority SQLREF
connecting to Database Services Utility DBSU
explicit DBA
implicit DBA
processing DBSU
statement APP
to switch databases DBA
user identification DBSU

CONNECT (for VM) statement SQLREF**CONNECT (for VSE) statement** SQLREF**CONNECT authority** DBA

definition 12
description APP
granting APP

CONNECT clause

of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

connected users, displaying OPER**connecting**

another application server DBSU
database manager DBSU
to an application server DBA
to application server
explicitly DBA
implicitly DBA

connecting DB2 Server for VM

application programs APP

connecting DB2 Server for VSE & VM DBSU**connection states** SQLREF**connectivity**

definition 12

consecutive keys, possible lock wait problems DIAG**considerations for**

application database DBA
application development DBA
creating a table DBA
creating indexes DBA
deferred constraint enforcement DBA
DELETE, INSERT, UPDATE DBA
design documentation and analysis DBA
normalization DBA
referential integrity DBA
row size DBA
unique constraints DBA

consistency

of data APP
points of SQLREF
token APP

consistently high response time

query block size too small DIAG

CONSISTENTLY HIGH RESPONSE TIME INDICATOR

definition of DIAG

console

definition 12
disconnecting OPER
how to access OPER
issuing commands OPER
issuing operator commands OPER
SHOW PROC command OPER
SHOW PSERVER command OPER
SHOW USERS command OPER
signing off OPER
START PROC command OPER
START PSERVER command OPER
STOP PROC command OPER
STOP PSERVER command OPER

console log PERF**console, DB2 Server for VMoperator's** SYSA**constant**

CCSID APP
character string SQLREF
character subtypes APP
DBCS option SQLREF
mixed SQLREF

constant *(continued)*
character subtypes *(continued)*
 SBCS SQLREF
column ISQL
CURRENT special register ISQL
datetime ISQL
decimal SQLREF
definition 12
description SQLREF
expression ISQL
floating-point SQLREF
graphic string SQLREF
hexadecimal SQLREF
in IN predicate SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
integer SQLREF
rules
 SELECT clause ISQL
search conditions APP
SELECT clause ISQL
select-list expressions APP
selecting ISQL
UNION ISQL

CONSTKN column SQLREF
of SYSACCESS SQLREF

constraint
defer APP
enforce APP
naming conventions APP
referential APP
removing PERF
unique DBA
 comparison to unique index DBA
 considerations in defining DBA
 description DBA
 instead of unique index DBA

constraint_name
description SQLREF
in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

contention
for resources APP

contention environment SYSA

continuation character
setting ISQL
using ISQL

CONTINUATION keyword
LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

continuation of DBS Utility records DBSU

continuation of SQL statements
assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP

continuation of SQL statements *(continued)*
PL/I APP
placement of SQL statements APP

CONTINUE clause
of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

CONTINUE response SYSA

CONTINUED parameter
DATALOAD's INFILE subcommand DBSU
specifying input records DBSU

continuity of log archives SYSA

control
terminal
 CICS OPER

control block dump, specifying OPER

control blocks DIAG

control commands, description DBSU

control file
building task DBSU
SQL statements DBSU

control parameters
API (Application Programming Interface) DBSU
example DBSU
task DBSU

Control Program (CP)
CP DISCONN command OPER
definition 12

control statements
for trace formatter OPER

controller PERF

controlling
access to ISQL SYSA
active user number SYSA
changes to your table ISQL
data location SYSA
device and channel utilization SYSA
display of data
 description ISQL
 larger than one display ISQL
 report format ISQL
 query format characteristics ISQL

controlling access to
application server DBA
data DBA

CONTROLPW password OPER

CONV trace OPER

conventions
example PERF
EXEC SPACE
mixed data representation SQLREF

conventions used in this manual

Conversational Monitor System
See CMS (Conversational Monitor System)

Conversational Monitor System (CMS)
definition 12
files DBSU
work unit PERF

Conversational Monitor System (CMS) (continued)

work units OPER

conversational programming

possible link wait problems DIAG

possible lock wait problems DIAG

conversion

character SQLREF

data type DBSU

DATAUNLOAD table DBSU

numbers

for assignments SQLREF

for comparisons SQLREF

scale and precision SQLREF

unloading DBSU

values on unloading DBSU

conversion of data APP

See *also* data conversion

conversion selection table

definition 12

conversion, lock OPER**converting**

data types DBA

packages SYSA

service machine to database machine SYSA

Coordinated Resource Recovery OPER**coordinated resource recovery (CRR)**

definition 12

COPIES keyword

in a SET command ISQL

PRINT command ISQL

SET command ISQL

copy

data from one table to another ISQL

of printed reports ISQL

printed report ISQL

specifying ISQL

copying

a table DBA

data from one table to another DBA

production minidisk SYSA

copyright notice in HELP text DBA**correcting typing error**

CHANGE command ISQL

IGNORE command ISQL

RETRIEVE facility ISQL

corrective service SPACE**correlated**

function ISQL

subquery ISQL

correlated reference

description SQLREF

FROM clause SQLREF

ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

correlated subquery

definition 12

correlation APP

function APP

name APP

subqueries using joins APP

subquery APP

table APP

correlation name

defining SQLREF

definition 12

qualifying a column name SQLREF

correlation_name

description SQLREF

in DELETE statement SQLREF

in FROM clause SQLREF

in subselect SQLREF

in UPDATE statement SQLREF

length limitation SQLREF

query ISQL

subquery ISQL

table

combining information ISQL

description ISQL

example ISQL

cost

estimating

obtaining PERF

explain table PERF

of monitoring PERF

COST clause

of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

COST ESTIMATE ISQL**cost-benefit ratio** PERF**COST_TABLE**

EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

COSTEST keyword

SET command ISQL

COUNT column function ISQL

description ISQL

example ISQL

COUNT function SQLREF

asterisk (*) SQLREF

COUNT(*) in a grouping query APP**COUNTER** ISQL

CP indicate user

I/O PERF

IO SPACE

READS PERF, SPACE

RES PERF, SPACE

WRITES PERF, SPACE

CP query time

CTIME PERF, SPACE

TOTCPU PERF, SPACE

VTIME PERF, SPACE

directory SPACE

DIRREAD SPACE

DIRWRITE SPACE

COUNTER *(continued)*

ESCALATE, uses of DIAG
 example PERF
 LOCKLMT, uses of DIAG
 LOGIO, use of DIAG
 LPAGBUFF, in buffer hit ratio DIAG
 operator command PERF
 PAGEREAD SPACE
 PAGEREAD, in buffer hit ratio DIAG
 PAGWRITE SPACE
 storage pool performance
 Data Spaces Support OPER, SPACE
 displaying SPACE
 resetting SPACE
 standard DASD I/O system OPER, SPACE
 understanding SPACE
 using SPACE
 unmapped internal dbspace SPACE

COUNTER command SYSA**COUNTER operator command** OPER, SPACE**COUNTER POOL** OPER

Data Spaces Support SPACE
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 example SPACE
 operator command SPACE
 standard DASD I/O system SPACE

counters

BEGINLUW OPER
 CHKPOINT OPER
 DASDIO OPER
 DASDREAD OPER
 DASDWRT OPER
 DBSSCALL OPER
 DEADLCK OPER
 DIRREAD OPER
 DIRWRITE OPER
 ESCALATE OPER
 LDIRBUFF OPER
 LOCKLMT OPER
 LOGREAD OPER
 LOGWRITE OPER
 LPAGBUFF OPER
 LTIMEOUT OPER
 PAGEREAD OPER
 PAGWRITE OPER
 RDSCALL OPER
 resetting OPER
 ROLLBACK OPER
 WAITLOCK OPER

CP

commands ISQL
 DISCONN SYSA
 LINK in SQLFDEF SYSA
 entering ISQL
 monitor PERF
 SPOOL ISQL

CP *(continued)*

TAG ISQL
 time PERF

CP directory

maximum SPACE
 statement
 ACCESSLIST SPACE
 ADDRSPACE SPACE
 MACHINE SPACE
 XCONFIG SPACE
 update SPACE

CP DUMP OPER**CP monitor** SPACE**CP paging**

load measurement SPACE

CP QUERY TIME PERF**CP time** SPACE**CPU**

as a resource PERF
 effective use SPACE
 load measurement PERF
 one database machine needs too much DIAG
 time used PERF

CPU time savings SYSA**CREATE**

performance problem index DIAG

CREATE INDEX ISQL, APP, DIAG

before loading DIAG
 how it works DIAG
 large sorts required DIAG
 PCTFREE clause DBA
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 privilege SQLREF
 reorganize a single table PERF
 using the statement DBA

CREATE INDEX statement

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

CREATE PACKAGE statement

description SQLREF
 DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

CREATE PROCEDURE statement

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

CREATE PROGRAM

blocking PERF

CREATE PSERVER statement

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

CREATE SYNONYM ISQL, APP

how it works DIAG

CREATE SYNONYM statement

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

CREATE TABLE DBA, APP
 how it works DIAG

CREATE TABLE statement SYSA
 dbspace ISQL
 description SQLREF
 effect on stored query ISQL
 example ISQL
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 NOT NULL option ISQL
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 public dbspace ISQL
 share ISQL

CREATE VIEW
 how it works DIAG
 using the statement DBA
 WITH CHECK OPTION DBA, DBSU, APP

CREATE VIEW statement
 defined on another view ISQL
 description SQLREF
 example ISQL
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 limit access to table ISQL
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 restrict access to table ISQL
 simplify query ISQL
 WITH CHECK OPTION ISQL

creating
 back-up copy of a database DBA
 bootstrap package SYSA, SPACE
 CMS files containing initialization parameters SYSA
 database archive SYSA
 database machine SYSA
 foreign key ISQL
 HELP text table DBA
 index ISQL
 indexes APP
 considerations DBA
 free space considerations DBA
 general information DBA
 key DBA
 ordering columns in key DBA
 to implement design DBA
 unique DBA
 log archive SYSA
 parameter file SYSA
 primary key ISQL, DBA
 referential constraint ISQL
 referential structure ISQL
 report from query results ISQL
 restrictions in creating DBA
 restrictions on using DBA
 routine ISQL
 ROUTINE table ISQL
 SQLFDEF file SYSA
 synonym ISQL, APP
 table ISQL, APP
 description DBA

creating (continued)
 table (continued)
 field procedure APP
 foreign key DBA
 NULL value APP
 primary key DBA
 referential constraints DBA
 referential integrity DBA, APP
 to implement design DBA
 unique constraint APP
 user archive SYSA
 user machines SYSA
 view APP
 description DBA
 for multiple tables DBA
 for one table DBA
 new column names DBA
 restrictions on DBA
 to implement design DBA
 using several tables DBA
 view on another view ISQL

creation, package SQLREF

CREATOR column SQLREF
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF
 of SYSFPARMS SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

CRR
 CRR commands OPER
 displaying in-doubt agents at the database manager OPER
 displaying log names DB2 uses during resynchronization initialization OPER
 erasing records of in-doubt LUWs forced by the FORCE command OPER
 FORCE RINIT for forcing Resynchronization Initialization OPER
 FORCE RREC for forcing Resynchronization Recovery OPER
 resetting log names DB2 uses during Resynchronization Initialization OPER
 resynchronization initialization status displayed using SHOW CONNECT OPER
 resynchronization recovery status displayed using SHOW CONNECT OPER

CS attribute
 isolation level SQLREF
 isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CS isolation level DBSU
CSMT transaction SYSA
CSTT transaction PERF
CTIME counter PERF, SPACE
CTOKEN preprocessor parameter APP
cultural sorting APP
CUREXTNT
 control statement
 database generation SYSA
 estimating SYSA
 keyword control statement SYSA
CURRENT DATE special register ISQL, SQLREF
current row of a cursor APP
CURRENT SERVER ISQL
CURRENT SERVER special register SQLREF
current SQL statement
 changing ISQL
 description ISQL
 displaying ISQL
 reentering ISQL
 starting
 placeholder in statement ISQL
 START command ISQL
 storing ISQL
CURRENT TIME ISQL
CURRENT TIME special register SQLREF
CURRENT TIMESTAMP ISQL
CURRENT TIMESTAMP special register SQLREF
CURRENT TIMEZONE ISQL
CURRENT TIMEZONE special register SQLREF
cursor
 See also DECLARE CURSOR statement
 blocking SQLREF
 closed state APP, SQLREF
 closed upon error
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 UPDATE statement SQLREF
 closing APP, SQLREF
 COMMIT statement SQLREF
 current row APP, SQLREF
 declaring APP
 defining SQLREF
 definition 12
 description APP
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
 Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
 Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 fetch PERF
 fetching APP
 insert SQLREF, PERF
 inserting APP
 locking stability APP
 management APP
 maximum declared in a program SQLREF

cursor (*continued*)
 maximum number opened at one time SQLREF
 movement key ISQL
 moving position SQLREF
 name
 syntax rules APP
 naming convention APP
 open state APP
 opening APP, SQLREF
 ordering results APP
 positions when open SQLREF
 query SQLREF
 result table APP, SQLREF
 ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
 scope APP
 stability (CS)
 isolation level PERF
 ISQL PERF
 minimum lock level PERF
 suppressed blocking PERF
CURSOR FOR clause
 of Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
cursor stability DIAG
 definition 12
 guidelines for using ISQL
 isolation level ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 SET command ISQL
 SET ISOLATION command DBSU
 to avoid escalations DIAG
 to avoid excessive locking DIAG
 to avoid key locking problems DIAG
 to avoid long lock waits DIAG
 use on catalog queries DIAG
cursor stability (CS)
 isolation level DBSU
cursor_name
 description SQLREF
 in CLOSE statement SQLREF
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 in DELETE statement SQLREF
 in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
 in FETCH statement SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF
 in PUT statement SQLREF
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF
cursor_variable
 description SQLREF
 in Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF
 in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
 in Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
 in Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
 in Extended PUT statement SQLREF

cushion

log OPER, PERF

Customer Information Control System (CICS)

AMXT/MXT PERF

CEMT transaction SYSA

CICS partition

31 bit addressing PERF

CCW translation PERF

connection PERF

dispatching priority PERF

system paging DASD PERF

virtual addressability extension PERF

CICS statistics PERF

CICSPARS PERF

CIRB transaction PERF

CIRD transaction PERF

active transactions SYSA

transaction information SYSA

CIRT transaction SYSA

CMXT parameter PERF

concurrent ISQL users PERF

CSMT transaction SYSA

CSTT transaction PERF

DBDCCICS SYSA

DFHMCT ID keywords and clocks PERF

DFHMCT macro PERF

DFHSIT macro PERF

link to database partition PERF

measurement tools PERF

online resource adapter PERF

pseudo agent PERF

temporary storage PERF

transaction time usage PERF

customizing database manager SYSA

CVD (column value descriptor) SYSA

D

damaged minidisk

database SYSA

database and log SYSA

log SYSA

damaged minidisks

damaged

log SYSA

DASD SPACE

cache SPACE

channel SPACE

failures

damaged database SYSA

damaged database and log SYSA

damaged log SYSA

load measurement SPACE

volume SPACE

DASD Dump Restore (DDR) SYSA

optional software SYSA

DASD Dump Restore (DDR) *(continued)*

utility SYSA

DASD I/O

*BLOCKIO PERF

as a resource PERF

balancing PERF

channel PERF

checkpoint PERF

controller PERF

DASD I/O system PERF

DB2 Server DSS PERF

even distribution PERF

general consideration PERF

load measurement PERF

NCUSERS PERF

package cache PERF

page format PERF

VSAM PERF

DASD storage

as a resource PERF

CMS reserved minidisk PERF

cost of monitoring PERF

dbextent placement in a volume PERF

distributing PERF

dividing PERF

failure PERF

running out PERF

VSAM entry sequenced data sets (ESDS) PERF

wasting PERF

DASD_BY_ACTIVITY measurement SPACE

DASDIO counter OPER, PERF

DASDREAD counter OPER, PERF

DASDWRIT counter OPER, PERF

data

access change DBA

administration DBA

authorization change DBA

coding by a field procedure SYSA

consistency APP

embedded in control file DBSU

inconsistent APP

independence DBA

moving DBA

object DBA

recovery DBA

standard zoned DBSU

structure change DBA

supported conversions DBA

virtual APP

data areas

RDIEXT DIAG

RDIIN DIAG

RMXC SYSA

data authorization

commands, definition of DIAG

performance problem index DIAG

data caching
 data not cached DIAG
 expanded storage DIAG

DATA CAPTURE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

data clustering PERF

data code
 SQLDA
 datetime APP

data control tracing OPER

data conversion DBSU
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 DRDA SQLREF
 dynamically defined statements APP
 FORTRAN APP
 join conditions APP
 PL/I APP
 summary APP
 unions APP

data conversion (CONV)
 component description DIAG
 definition 12
 possible CPU usage problems DIAG
 tracing OPER

data definition APP
 language, definition of DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG

data design
 changing to avoid I/O's DIAG
 changing to avoid lock contention DIAG
 use of efficient data types DIAG

data distribution, bad DIAG

data format support DBSU

data integrity SQLREF
 atomic integrity APP
 defining a foreign key ISQL
 definition 12
 entity integrity APP
 referential integrity APP
 unique on columns APP

data location
 controlling SYSA
 physical PERF

data manipulation
 language, definition of DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
 tracing OPER

data manipulation, tracing OPER

data object SYSA
 naming DBSU

data page
 description PERF
 free space PERF
 proportion to other pages PERF

data page buffers
 specifying number OPER

data page free-space management DIAG

data pages
 definition 13
 SYS0001 SYSA

Data Propagator Capture
 on tables APP

data records in DBS Utility control files DBSU

data records in DBS Utility input control card files DBSU

data recovery SYSA

data set placement (VSE) PERF

data space
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 effective use measurement SPACE
 hit ratio SPACE
 virtual disk PERF

data space DASD read
 load measurement SPACE

data space paging
 load measurement SPACE

data spaces
 COUNTER POOL SPACE
 directory SPACE
 internal dbspace SPACE
 page fault SPACE
 removing SPACE
 storage pool SPACE
 turning on and off SPACE
 understanding SPACE

data stream trace DBA, OPER

data system control (DSC) DBA, SYSA, OPER
 component description DIAG
 definition 13
 list of functions and subcomponents OPER
 overview DIAG

data type
 assembler APP
 C APP
 CHARACTER APP
 character string SQLREF
 choosing between CHAR and VARCHAR DBA
 choosing between VARGRAPHIC and GRAPHIC DBA
 COBOL APP
 compatibility SQLREF
 DATE DBA, DBSU, APP, SQLREF
 datetime SQLREF
 DBAHW SQLREF
 DBAINT SQLREF
 DECIMAL DBA, DBSU, APP
 default DBA
 OVERFLOW error DBA
 precision and scale of result DBA
 defining, for columns DBA

data type *(continued)*

definition 12
description ISQL, APP, SQLREF
FIXED DBSU
FLOAT APP
FLOAT or DOUBLE PRECISION DBSU
FLOAT or REAL DBSU
FORTRAN APP
GRAPHIC DBSU, APP
graphic string SQLREF
INTEGER APP
LONG VARCHAR APP
LONG VARGRAPHIC APP
numeric SQLREF
numeric data DBA
of result columns SQLREF
parameter DBSU
PL/I APP
SMALLINT DBSU, APP
specified when defining a column DBA
supported conversions DBA
TIME DBA, DBSU, APP, SQLREF
TIMESTAMP DBA, DBSU, APP, SQLREF
use of same DIAG
VARCHAR APP
VARGRAPHIC APP
ZONED DBSU

data unloading tasks DBSU**data utilities, performance problem index** DIAG**Data_Field_Id subcommand** DBSU**database** OPER

adding SYSA
dbextents SYSA
dbspaces SYSA
application server OPER
archive PERF, SPACE
archiving SYSA
elapsed time SYSA
back-up copy creation DBA
capacity planning SYSA
column DBA
COMMIT statement SQLREF
configurations
one machine, one database DBA
one machine, two databases DBA
several machines, different processors DBA
several machines, many databases DBA
CONNECT statement SQLREF
creating new SPACE
database archive output file (ARIARCH) OPER
database extents OPER
DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager
operator OPER
defining DBA
defining a log SYSA
definition DBA

database *(continued)*

design SYSA
analysis DBA
documentation DBA
generating test data DBA
loading test data DBA
modeling DBA
normalizing a table DBA
prototyping of data DBA
relationship DBA
table DBA
terminology DBA
using EXPLAIN PERF
designing using DB2 Server for VM catalog DBA
entity DBA
example SYSA
example configuration DBA
example configurations
accessing from another processor DBA
one machine, one database DBA
one machine, two databases DBA
several machines, different processors DBA
several machines, many databases DBA
example storage estimate
for a production database SYSA
for a test database SYSA
for an application development database SYSA
extent DBA
extents SYSA
filtered access OPER
generation DBA, OPER
additional databases SYSA
checklist SYSA
control statements SYSA
design considerations SYSA
keyword control statements SYSA
MAXPOOLS keyword PERF
parameters SYSA
planning SYSA
process SYSA
regeneration SYSA
restarting from a failure SYSA
service minidisk SYSA
SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA
summary of parameters SYSA
summary of process SYSA
implementing the design DBA
logical design DBA
machine DBA
31 bit addressing PERF
address space size PERF
auxiliary storage PERF
buffer pool PERF
CPU load PERF
DASD I/O load PERF
fair share scheduling PERF
load on PERF

database *(continued)*

machine *(continued)*
 overall performance PERF
 SHOW STORAGE PERF
 virtual storage load PERF
 machine operator OPER
 machine size SYSA
 maintenance
 altering the design DBA
 removing DBA
 removing tables DBA
 manager DBA
 storage PERF
 maximum size SYSA
 maximums SYSA
 migration SYSA
 minidisks
 replacement SYSA
 minimum sizes SYSA
 mode OPER
 multiple DBA, SYSA
 user implications SYSA
 name SYSA
 conversion SYSA
 online archive OPER
 operating mode DBA
 operator
 description SYSA
 parameters set at database generation time SYSA
 physical
 concept DBA, SYSA
 design SYSA
 recovery considerations DBA, SYSA
 recovery from user logic error DBA
 regeneration SYSA
 relationship DBA
 renaming SYSA
 resetting data DBA
 resource adapter DBA
 restoring SYSA
 ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
 service machine DBA
 showing application server configuration OPER
 showing database extents OPER
 showing database spaces OPER
 showing dbspace locks OPER
 sizes SYSA
 specifying name OPER
 specifying password OPER
 starter SYSA
 storage estimating SYSA
 storage pool OPER
 support
 for application development DBA
 for query/report writing DBA
 user machine DBA

database administrator (DBA)

See also DBA (database administrator)

authority DBA
 definition 12
 description APP

database archive

definition 13
 online OPER

database archive, online OPER**database I/O's**

versus paging I/O DIAG

database interface routine SQLREF**database machine** SYSA

configuration SYSA
 creating SYSA
 DASD requirement SPACE
 defining SYSA
 definition 13
 description SYSA
 example control statements SYSA
 favored too little DIAG
 in a TSAF collection SYSA
 in an SNA network SYSA
 AVS session limit considerations SYSA
 initial storage requirements SYSA
 logoff SPACE
 logon SPACE
 minidisks SYSA
 modes of operation SPACE
 needs too much CPU DIAG
 overall performance SPACE
 overview SPACE
 preparation SYSA
 primary SYSA
 adding SYSA
 PROFILE EXEC SYSA
 secondary SYSA
 adding SYSA
 size SYSA
 types SYSA
 virtual storage SPACE

database management system (DBMS)

definition 13

database manager

building SPACE
 definition 13
 environment SYSA
 problems DIAG
 running in disconnect SYSA
 startup using a CMS file SYSA
 verifying SPACE

database manager archiving facilities

description SYSA
 using to archive databases SYSA
 using to archive logs SYSA

database partition

- 31 bit addressing PERF
- address space size PERF
- auxiliary storage PERF
- balancing pool PERF
- batch PERF
- buffer pool PERF
- CICS
 - dispatching priority PERF
 - fast CCW translation PERF
 - virtual addressability extension PERF
- compile size PERF
- DASD I/O load PERF
- deactivation PERF
- load on PERF
- overall performance PERF
- SHOW STORAGE PERF

Database Services Utility

- reserved words DBSU
- starting DBSU

Database Services utility (DBS utility)

- connecting implicitly DBA
- copying a table DBA
- definition 13
- failure DBA
- message file DBA
- non-DB2 Server for VM application server SYSA
- printing the HELP text DBA
- report writing DBA
- restriction for view DBA
- storage requirements SYSA
- termination DBA
- testing SQL functions DBA
- to load data DBA
- UNLOAD/RELOAD
 - resetting data DBA

Database Services Utility (DBSU)

- description DIAG

Database Services Utility command

- definition DBSU

database storage subsystem (DBSS) OPER

- calls OPER
- definition 13
- functions and subcomponents OPER
- initialization DIAG
- management DIAG
- manipulation DIAG
- OP Codes DIAG
- overview DIAG
- sort component DIAG

database, starter DBSU

- DATA CODE column** SQLREF
- of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

DATALOAD

- automatic statistics collection PERF
- clustering index PERF

DATALOAD (continued)

- free page space PERF
- locking PERF
- PCTFREE PERF

DATALOAD and RELOAD locking

- considerations DBSU

DATALOAD command

- COMMITCOUNT processing DBSU
- description DBSU
- embedded data DBSU
- file definition DBSU
- procedures DBSU
- separate input file DBSU

DATAUNLOAD

- locking PERF

DATAUNLOAD command

- conversion table DBSU
- description DBSU
- procedures DBSU
- user-determined format DBSU

date SQLREF

- arithmetic operations
 - duration SQLREF
- assignment SQLREF
- data type ISQL, SQLREF
- definition 13
- description SQLREF
- duration
 - description SQLREF
- ever increasing index PERF
- exit SYSA
- function SQLREF
- local DBSU
- representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF
- scalar function ISQL
- string SQLREF

date arithmetic

- C APP

DATE data type DBA

- assembler APP
- C APP
- COBOL APP
- FORTRAN APP
- PL/I APP

date duration

- definition 13
- description DBA

DATE option

- of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

DATE parameter of exec DBA**DATE parameter of the VSE STD OPT**

- JCC/JCS SYSA

date value in CHAR input data field DBSU**date/time arithmetic DBA**

- See also arithmetic operation
- performing date/time arithmetic operations DBA

date/time arithmetic *(continued)*

rules for date/time arithmetic DBA
 using labeled duration expressions in arithmetic operations DBA

DATEFORMAT parameter of EXEC DBA**datetime**

arithmetic operations SQLREF
 assignment
 EUR SQLREF
 ISO SQLREF
 JIS SQLREF
 microseconds SQLREF
 USA SQLREF
 comparison
 DATE SQLREF
 TIME SQLREF
 TIMESTAMP SQLREF
 constants APP
 data type
 description SQLREF
 string representation SQLREF
 data type formats ISQL
 exits SYSA
 format
 EUR SQLREF
 ISO SQLREF
 JIS SQLREF
 LOCAL SQLREF
 USA SQLREF
 using CHAR function SQLREF
 loading values DBSU
 operand SQLREF
 scalar function ISQL
 special registers ISQL
 updating ISQL

datetime arithmetic expression

definition 13
 example ISQL

datetime data type

definition 13

datetime duration

definition 13

datetime value

definition 13

DAXP transaction OPER**DAXT transaction** OPER**DAY**

function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

DAY scalar function ISQL**DAYS**

function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

DAYS scalar function ISQL**DB2 for VM Control Center Installation and Operations Guide, IBM** PERF**DB2 for VM directory**

data spaces support SPACE
 performance counter SPACE
 understanding SPACE

DB2 Server DSS

asynchronous processing PERF
 asynchronous writes PERF
 blocking PERF
 checkpoint PERF
 counters PERF
 dynamic storage management PERF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 paging system PERF
 path length PERF
 prefetching PERF
 save interval PERF
 striping PERF
 target working storage size PERF
 working storage residence priority PERF

DB2 Server for VM

advanced program-to-program communication (APPC/VM) DIAG
 agent handling and communications DIAG
 catalog tables APP
 code not shared DIAG
 data types, introduction APP
 dumps DIAG
 free space management DIAG
 in multiple user mode DIAG
 in single user mode DIAG
 Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV) protocol DIAG
 link maps and access DIAG
 program problems DIAG
 structure and components DIAG
 termination DIAG
 trace facility DIAG

DB2 Server for VM database manager

database
 design SYSA
 physical design SYSA

DB2 Server for VM facility, used by EXEC DBA**DB2 Server for VM database manager**

operator
 VSE guest sharing SYSA

DB2 Server for VM directory

reblocking SPACE
 using SPACE

DB2 Server for VM operator console

definition 13

DB2 Server for VM database manager

operator
 console SYSA
 description SYSA

DB2 Server for VSE & VM

definition OPER

DB2 Server for VSE & VM (continued)

disconnecting OPER
FILEDEF commands OPER
forcing a user OPER
initialization options OPER
initialization parameters OPER
normal shutdown OPER
online support parameters OPER
online support parameters for VSE guest sharing OPER
operating OPER
operator OPER
partition OPER
starting
 error messages OPER
 multiple user mode OPER
 single user mode OPER
stopping OPER
trace facility OPER
trace-point output OPER
tracing a CMS file OPER
tracing in multiple user mode OPER
tracing in single user mode OPER
VSE Guest Sharing OPER

DB2 Server for VSE & VM / ISO-ANS SQL(89)

equivalent terms SQLREF

DB2 Server for VSE & VM operator console

disconnecting OPER
how to access OPER
issuing commands OPER
SHOW PROC command OPER
SHOW PSERVER command OPER
SHOW USERS command OPER
START PROC command OPER
START PSERVER command OPER
STOP PROC command OPER
STOP PSERVER command OPER

DB2 Server for VSE & VM system

See also SQL
description ISQL
display terminal ISQL
session ISQL
signing on ISQL

DB2 Server for VSE and VM CICS support, online support OPER**DB2 Server for VSE CICS support, online support** OPER**DB2 Server for VSE operator console, signing off** OPER**DBA** APP

See also database administrator

DBA (database administrator)

authority ISQL
granting authority APP

DBA authority

ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

DBA authority (continued)

activating keys SQLREF
CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
deactivating keys SQLREF
definition 13
description DBA, SQLREF
DROP statement SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
introduction DBA
of GRANT statement SQLREF
REVOKE statement SQLREF
SYSTABAUTH catalog table SQLREF
SYSUSERAUTH catalog table SQLREF
to ALTER DBSPACE DBA

DBA clause

of REVOKE statement SQLREF

DBAAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

DBAHW

catalog SQLREF
SYSCOLUMNS catalog table SQLREF

DBAINT

catalog SQLREF
SYSCOLUMNS catalog table SQLREF

DBCS APP, SQLREF

See also double-byte character set

See also double-byte character set (DBCS)

character SQLREF

option SQLREF

DBCS (double-byte character set) SYSA

data type ISQL

full-screen requirements ISQL

programming languages supported SYSA

requirements SYSA

DBCS considerations

basic support DBSU

double-byte character data DBSU

extended support DBSU

rules DBSU

DBCS conversion

CCSID to CCSID SYSA

supplied routines SYSA

TRANSPROC exit SYSA

DBCS parameter of exec DBA**DBCS shift in/out delimiters** DBSU**DBCS/EBCDIC mixed data** DBSU**DBCSID column** SQLREF

of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF

dbextent SYSA

adding SYSA, PERF

allocation to dbspace PERF

caching PERF

capacities of IBM DASDs SYSA

consecutive placement PERF

definition 13, SYSA

description DBA, APP

dbextent *(continued)*

determining initial requirements SYSA
 mapping to dbspace PERF
 maximum number SYSA
 moving PERF
 number SPACE
 number per device SPACE
 purpose SYSA
 restructuring PERF
 size SPACE
 sizes SYSA
 specifying initial SYSA
 splitting PERF
 storage PERF
 virtual disk PERF

dbextent storage

adding to a database OPER
 deleting from a database OPER
 description OPER

DBEXTENTS

in DBSS DIAG

DBFile preprocessor parameter

VM APP

DBMODE initialization parameter OPER**DBMODE parameter** SYSA**DBNAME directory** PERF

CONNECT statement SQLREF
 guest sharing SYSA

DBNAME initialization parameter OPER**DBNAME parameter**

preprocessor APP
 specifying SYSA
 SQLADBSP EXEC SYSA
 SQLCDBEX EXEC SYSA
 SQLDBGEN EXEC SYSA
 SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA
 SQLLOG EXEC SYSA
 SQLSTART EXEC SYSA
 starting the application server SYSA

DBNAME parameter of exec DBA**DBPSWD initialization parameter** OPER**DBS utility (Database Services utility)**

automatic statistics collection PERF
 lock escalation PERF
 performance considerations PERF
 reorganize PERF
 REORGANIZE INDEX PERF
 storage requirements SYSA
 unload and reload package PERF
 UNLOAD block size PERF

dbspace APP

acquiring
 identifying characteristics DBA
 identifying requirements DBA
 restricted DBA
 acquiring for packages SYSA

dbspace *(continued)*

active pages PERF
 ADD DBSPACE operation SYSA
 adding DBA, SYSA, PERF
 altering the design DBA
 application development DBA
 available pages PERF
 back-up DBA
 catalog information PERF
 concept defined SYSA
 consideration for query user DBA
 creating APP
 defining DBA, APP
 definition 13, SYSA
 description DBA
 determining internal dbspace requirements SYSA
 determining requirements
 initial SYSA
 system dbspaces SYSA
 user dbspace SYSA
 DROP
 checkpoint PERF
 dropping APP, PERF
 dropping for force a checkpoint PERF
 estimating sizes of DBA
 extending PERF
 forcing checkpoint PERF
 free space, estimating DBA
 full PERF
 over allocating PERF
 shadow page PERF
 in deadlocks DIAG
 index in SYSA
 indexes DBA
 LOCK DBSPACE statement PERF
 lock size APP
 locking ISQL
 lockmode PERF
 mapping table to DBA
 mapping to dbextent PERF
 maximum number SYSA
 move PERF
 naming conventions APP
 nonrecoverable SYSA
 nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA
 overcommitting storage SYSA
 owner APP
 pages DBA
 pages for indexes PERF
 PCTFREE PERF
 percentage of page free PERF
 private DBA, SYSA
 description ISQL
 isolation level repeatable read ISQL
 lock DIAG, PERF
 setting isolation level ISQL
 storing table ISQL

dbspace *(continued)*

public DBA, SYSA
description ISQL
isolation level cursor stability ISQL
isolation level repeatable read ISQL
isolation level uncommitted read ISQL
setting isolation level ISQL
storing table ISQL
reassign PERF
recovery DIAG
referential integrity DBA
releasing empty pages DIAG, PERF
removing DBA
reorganize PERF
reorganizing to free storage pool pages DBA
requirement DBA, SYSA
resetting data DBA
restarting the ADD DBSPACE operation after a failure SYSA
scan PERF
 minimum lock level PERF
 reorganize index PERF
 row level locking PERF
scan through update statistics DIAG
size estimating DBA
size for system dbspaces SYSA
special
 catalog SYSA
 HELP text SYSA
 HELPTXT DBA, SYSA
 internal SYSA
 ISQL DBA, SYSA
 package SYSA
 SAMPLE DBA
 SYS0001 SYSA
 SYS0002 SYSA
specifying initial SYSA
SQLADBSP EXEC SYSA
SQLADBSP file SYSA
storage pool PERF
SYS000n DBA
system DBA
system dbspace requirements SYSA
table in DBA, SYSA
table placement PERF
tables in DBA
type DBA
undercommitting storage SYSA
unload DBSU
usage parameter DBA
user dbspace requirements SYSA

DBSPACE 1

possible key locking problems DIAG
possible locking problems DIAG

DBSPACE clause

description SQLREF

DBSPACE clause *(continued)*

of DROP statement SQLREF
of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

DBSPACE locking

decreasing DIAG
possible lock wait problems DIAG
through escalations DIAG
to avoid escalations DIAG
use of DIAG

dbspace scan

definition 13

DBSPACE scans

avoiding by indexing DIAG
avoiding by reorganization DIAG
avoiding by REORGANIZE INDEX DIAG
minimizing impact of DIAG
possible I/O problems DIAG
possible lock wait problems DIAG
when range predicates used DIAG
with large tables DIAG

dbspace storage

adding OPER
description OPER
displaying page usage OPER
percentage of free space OPER
show dbspace name OPER
show dbspace number OPER
show locks OPER

DBSPACE value for LOCK clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

dbspace-name

in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
in ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF
in ALTER PROCEDURE statement SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

dbspace_name

description SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
in DROP statement SQLREF
in LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

DBSPACENAME OPER**DBSPACENAME column** SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF

DBSPACENO OPER**DBSPACENO column** SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF
of SYSDROP SQLREF

DBSPACETYPE column SQLREF

of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF

DBSS DIAG

See also Database Storage Subsystem

DBSS (*continued*)
 calls OPER
 functions and subcomponents OPER

DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem) OPER

DBSS errors, recovering from DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors

DBSSCALL counter OPER, PERF

DC trace OPER

DCREATOR column SQLREF
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

DCSS, use to avoid paging DIAG

DCSSID option OPER

DCSSID parameter
 EXECs SYSA
 preprocessor APP
 specifying SYSA
 SQLADBSP EXEC SYSA
 SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA
 SQLLOG EXEC SYSA
 SQLSTART EXEC SYSA
 starting the application server SYSA

DCSSID parameter of exec DBA

DDL, definition of DIAG

DDM DIAG
See also distributed data management

ddm-rdb
 definition 13

DDR PERF

DDR (DASD Dump Restore)
 optional software SYSA
 utility SYSA

DDR (Dump Restore Service Program) OPER

DEACTIVATE ALL clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DEACTIVATE FOREIGN KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DEACTIVATE PRIMARY KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

deactivate referential constraint SQLREF

DEACTIVATE UNIQUE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

deactivating
 foreign key ISQL
 primary key ISQL
 unique constraint ISQL

deactivation of partition PERF

DEADLCK counter OPER, PERF

deadlock
 application design PERF
 COUNTER PERF
 definition 13
 description APP, DIAG
 example PERF
 hit ratio PERF
 lock contention PERF
 lock escalation PERF

deadlock (*continued*)
 NCUSERS PERF
 overview PERF
 performance indicator PERF
 problems SYSA
 reschedule applications PERF
 rollback PERF
 time required to detect PERF
 using trace facility for DIAG

deadlock, description OPER

debug mode processing DBSU

DEBUG storage dump analysis DBSU

debugging DBSU

DEC ISQL, SQLREF
See also decimal

decimal
 arithmetic
 addition SQLREF
 division SQLREF
 multiplication SQLREF
 precision SQLREF
 scale SQLREF
 SQLCODE of the SQLCA SQLREF
 subtraction SQLREF
 constant SQLREF
 data type ISQL, SQLREF
 function SQLREF
 precision SQLREF
 scale SQLREF
 in column definition DBA
 numbers SQLREF
 operands SQLREF
 precision SQLREF
 scalar function ISQL
 scale SQLREF
 separator ISQL
 specifying number of places to display ISQL
 storage DBA

decimal arithmetic operation DBA

DECIMAL data type DBSU
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

DECIMAL keyword
 description ISQL
 LIST command ISQL
 SET command ISQL

decimal place
 changing the number displayed ISQL

decimal separator ISQL

declarations
 inserting into a program SQLREF

DECLARE CURSOR
 coded queries APP

DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 dynamic select SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 select-statement invocation SQLREF
 static select SQLREF

DECLARE CURSOR statement, Extended SQLREF

declaring
 host variables
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP
 return code structure
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP
 static external variables
 PL/I APP

DEDICATE parameter PERF

default
 data type ISQL
 definition 13
 initialization options OPER
 multiple user mode parameters SYSA
 single user mode parameters SYSA

default application server DBA

default server SYSA

default server-name SYSA

default server_name SYSA, OPER

defect problems DIAG

defining
 a secondary production disk SYSA
 additional database machines SYSA
 database SYSA
 log SYSA
 minidisks SYSA
 files DBSU
 indexes APP
 saved segments in VM/ESA ESA Feature operating system SYSA
 synonym APP
 tables APP
 field procedure APP
 NULL value APP
 referential integrity APP
 unique constraint APP
 user machines SYSA
 view on view APP

definitions, terms DBSU

DEFSEG
 example
 resource adapter above 16 megabytes SYSA

DEFSEG (continued)
 using SYSA

defuid option
 with the CIRA transaction OPER
 with the CIRB transaction OPER

degree
 of cursor
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF
 of table
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF

delaying a checkpoint, log archive OPER

delaying a log archive checkpoint OPER

DELETE DIAG
 delete rules APP
 on view SQLREF
 performance problem index DIAG
 rules APP

DELETE clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF

delete connected
 table APP

DELETE option
 GRANT statement ISQL

delete rule
 CASCADE DBA, SQLREF
 definition 14
 dependent table DBA
 description SQLREF
 of referential constraint SQLREF
 parent table DBA
 referential constraint ISQL
 RESTRICT DBA, SQLREF
 restrictions SQLREF
 SET NULL DBA, SQLREF
 table with a primary key ISQL
 table with foreign keys only ISQL

DELETE statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 isolation level setting ISQL
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 Positioned form SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 Searched form SQLREF
 subqueries ISQL
 table data ISQL

delete-connected
 definition SQLREF
 through multiple paths SQLREF

delete-connected table

definition 13

DELETEAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

DELETERULE column SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

deleting

a user DBA

data in a routine ISQL

data in a table ISQL

dbextent storage OPER

from a dependent table ISQL

from a parent table ISQL

indexes ISQL

portions of an SQL statement ISQL

restriction for view DBA

row with a foreign key value ISQL

row with a primary key value ISQL

SQL objects SQLREF

stored query DBA

synonym ISQL

table ISQL, DBA

tables APP

view ISQL

delimited identifier SQLREF

definition 14

delimiter token

definition 14

description SQLREF

delimiting SQL statements

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

dynamic execution APP

PL/I APP

DEPARTMENT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF**dependent**

table APP

dependent privilege SQLREF**dependent row**

definition 14

deleting ISQL

inserting ISQL

updating ISQL

dependent table

definition 14, SQLREF

deleting ISQL

description ISQL, DBA

inserting ISQL

updating ISQL

dependently inactive table DBA**DEPENDENTS column** SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

deprived agent DIAG, PERF

finding DIAG

DESC clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

select-statement SQLREF

descendent

table APP

descendent table

definition 14, SQLREF

DESCRIBE

usage techniques APP

DESCRIBE option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

DESCRIBE statement

description SQLREF

LABEL ON statement SQLREF

PREPARE statement SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

SQLLEN value SQLREF

SQLTYPE value SQLREF

variables in SQLDA after DESCRIBE SQLREF

DESCRIBE statement, Extended SQLREF**descriptor name**

description SQLREF

descriptor_name

in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

in EXECUTE statement SQLREF

in Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

in Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF

in Extended FETCH statement SQLREF

in Extended OPEN statement SQLREF

in Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

in Extended PUT statement SQLREF

in FETCH statement SQLREF

in OPEN statement SQLREF

in PUT statement SQLREF

design

data PERF

database PERF

database generation considerations SYSA

evaluation PERF

modifying tables PERF

design consideration

documentation and analysis DBA

designing DB2 databases

terminology DBA

DESTID keyword ISQL**DESTINATION (in PRINT command)** ISQL**determining**

information on your view ISQL

initial dbextent requirements SYSA

internal dbspace requirements SYSA

name of column in a table ISQL

name of table or view ISQL

record count DBSU

determining problems OPER
developing the first keyword(s) DIAG
deviations, functional DIAG
device utilization
 load measurement PERF
devices
 adding more DIAG
 balancing usage DIAG
 need more for paging DIAG
DFHMCT CICS macro PERF
DFHPCT CICS macroinstruction DBA
DFHSIT
 macro instruction for CICS
 AMXT/MXT PERF
 CICSPARS PERF
DFHSIT CICS macroinstruction DBA
DFI subcommand DBSU
diagnosis DIAG
 error codes DIAG
 common user-related DIAG
 rolled back due to deadlock (-911) DIAG
 rolled back, excessive system wide lock requests
 (-912) DIAG
 SQL statement failed (-901) DIAG
 system related DIAG
 user-related DIAG
 functional deviations DIAG
 functional problems DIAG
 of performance problems DIAG
 of problems DIAG
 problem flowchart DIAG
DICT trace OPER
dictionary tracing OPER
digit SQLREF
DIGITS function SQLREF
DIGITS scalar function ISQL
diminishing returns, law of PERF
DIRBLK parameter
 SQLDBINS SYSA
direct access storage device (DASD)
 directory capacity SYSA
 space requirements SYSA
 storage capacities SYSA
 dbextent capacity SYSA
 directory capacity SYSA
 log capacity SYSA
 storage for the DB2 Server for VM production
 minidisk SYSA
 storage for the DB2 Server for VM service
 minidisk SYSA
directing the log archive to disk SYSA
directory SYSA
 additional database machine entries SYSA
 allocation considerations SYSA
 allocations and database size SYSA
 buffer
 DASD I/O system PERF

directory (*continued*)
 buffer (*continued*)
 NDIRBUF PERF
 performance indicator PERF
 caching PERF
 capacities of IBM DASDs SYSA
 checkpoint PERF
 CMS communications SYSA
 definition 14
 delaying changes SYSA
 description DBA
 example control statements SYSA
 user machine SYSA
 EXPAND DIRECTORY operation SYSA
 expansion SYSA
 in DBSS DIAG
 inconsistencies
 checking for DIAG
 recovery actions DIAG
 minidisk SYSA
 number of directory buffers OPER
 page map table PERF
 placement PERF
 purpose SYSA
 size SYSA
 calculating SYSA
 defining SYSA
 solutions PERF
 space estimating SYSA
 SQLCDBEX EXEC SYSA
 verification DIAG
 verifying SYSA, OPER
 volume considerations SYSA
directory block
 definition 14
directory buffer
 definition 14
 effective use measurement SPACE
DIRREAD counter OPER, PERF, SPACE
DIRWRITE counter OPER, PERF, SPACE
DISABLE option, FORCE command OPER
disabling a DBSPACE DIAG
disabling VMDSS SPACE
disciplines of dispatching SYSA
DISCONN SYSA
DISCONN command OPER
disconnect mode
 definition 14
disconnecting
 security SYSA
disconnecting from the DB2 machine OPER
disconnecting the database manager SYSA
discontiguous saved segment
 defining components SYSA
discontiguous saved segments OPER

discontiguous shared segment
 defining components SYSA
 definition 14

disk SYSA
 log archive SYSA
 log archiving to SYSA
 option of TRACE command OPER

disk failure recovery OPER

DISK LOAD
 restriction SYSA

disk locations, VM PERF

disk, log archive OPER

dispatcher SYSA
 definition 14

dispatcher components DIAG
 fair share auditing DIAG
 locating a dispatchable agent DIAG
 prioritization scheme DIAG

dispatcher, adjusting bias OPER

dispatching
 agents PERF
 fair share auditing PERF
 prioritization PERF
 priority (VSE) PERF
 SET QUICKDSP PERF

DISPBIAS
 agent dispatching PERF

DISPBIAS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

DISPBIAS parameter
 increasing DIAG

display ISQL
 checkpoint performance data OPER
 clearing ISQL
 ISQLTRACE command ISQL

DISPLAY command ISQL

display commands
 BACKWARD ISQL
 COLUMN ISQL
 definition ISQL
 DISPLAY ISQL
 END ISQL
 FORMAT ISQL
 FORWARD ISQL
 LEFT ISQL
 PRINT ISQL
 RIGHT ISQL
 TAB ISQL

display current settings OPER

display device, specifying OPER

display format information
 storing ISQL

display mode ISQL

display screen
 format ISQL
 VM ISQL

DISPLAY SIGN HEADING SEPARATE APP

display terminal ISQL, SYSA
 large display support ISQL
 requirements SYSA
 support ISQL

display, issuing operator commands OPER

displayed column
 heading (name)
 calculated value ISQL
 changing ISQL
 containing a constant ISQL
 COUNT column function ISQL
 expression ISQL
 UNION result ISQL
 length, changing ISQL

displaying
 comments DBSU
 current SQL statement ISQL
 more than 45 columns ISQL
 name
 column in table ISQL
 table ISQL
 view ISQL
 operational characteristics ISQL
 query format characteristics ISQL
 query result
 21 or more rows ISQL
 description ISQL
 from a routine ISQL
 LEFT command ISQL
 RIGHT command ISQL
 too long for the display ISQL
 too wide for the display ISQL
 sequence of columns ISQL
 stored SQL statement
 LIST command ISQL
 RECALL command ISQL
 transaction information SYSA
 width for variable character field ISQL

displaying status information OPER

disqualification, of indexes DIAG

DISTINCT
 AVG column function ISQL
 clause of subselect SQLREF
 comparison rules SQLREF
 COUNT column function ISQL
 HAVING clause APP
 in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 keyword
 AVG function SQLREF
 column function SQLREF
 COUNT function SQLREF
 MAX function SQLREF
 MIN function SQLREF
 SUM function SQLREF
 reference ISQL

DISTINCT (*continued*)
 SELECT clause ISQL
 select-clause APP
 SUM column function ISQL

distributed applications
 application server APP

distributed configuration
 application planning PERF
 performance implication PERF
 VM PERF
 VSE PERF

distributed data
 application programming DBA
 description DBA
 implications DBA
 limitations and restrictions DBA
 planning DBA

distributed data management
 definition 14

distributed data management (DDM) DIAG

distributed database
 definition 14

distributed relational database
 application requester, server SQLREF
 definition 14
 restrictions SYSA, SQLREF

distributed relational database architecture
See also DRDA protocol
 installing DRDA code SYSA
 removing DRDA code SYSA

Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA) SQLREF
 definition 14

Distributed Relational Resource Manager (DRRM) OPER
 component description DIAG
 overview DIAG

distributed unit of work
 definition 14

distributing
 DASD PERF

distributing packages APP

distribution tape SPACE

dividing
 DASD PERF
 processor time PERF

division in SQL expressions APP

DLBL statement OPER

DM trace OPER

DMKSNT
 example entries for saved segments (base code) SYSA
 example entries for saved segments (DRDA) SYSA

DML, definition of DIAG

DNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

document DIAG

dotted-decimal form
 definition 14

DOUBLE PRECISION
 data type SQLREF

DOUBLE PRECISION data type DBSU

double precision float APP

double precision floating-point SQLREF

double precision floating-point number
 definition 14

double quotation marks
 considerations in COBOL APP
 identifier DBSU
 parameter value DBSU

double-byte character set (DBCS)
See also DBCS (double-byte character set)
 characters for C APP
 COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF
 COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
 considerations
 basic support DBSU
 extended support DBSU
 constants APP
 data APP
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP
 data type APP
 assembler APP
 FORTRAN APP
 definition 14
 description DBSU
 GRAPHIC data type DBSU
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 truncated during assignment SQLREF

double-precision float DBSU

DPLACES (FORMAT command)
 description ISQL
 multiple keyword ISQL

DRDA SQLREF
See also Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA)
 data conversion SQLREF

DRDA data streams DIAG

DRDA protocol
 access to application server DBA
 APPC/VM communication protocol DIAG
 benefits SYSA
 blocking PERF
 checklist SYSA
 communication concepts DIAG
 CONNECT ISQL
 CONNECT statement DBSU

DRDA protocol *(continued)*

DATALOAD command DBSU
 DATALOAD, DATAUNLOAD DBA
 DATAUNLOAD command DBSU
 DB2 Server for VM components when using DRDA
 Protocol DIAG
 DBS utility SYSA
 definition 14
 description SQLREF
 distributed consideration PERF
 DRDA option PERF
 EXTLUWID DBA
 fetch and insert blocking PERF
 handshaking PERF
 installing DRDA code SYSA
 introduction DBSU
 ISQL SYSA
 logical unit of work identifier DBA
 overview of the DB2 Server for VM RDBMS DIAG
 PACKAGE
 reloading DBSU
 parameter SYSA
 performance considerations PERF
 possible performance problems DIAG
 preprocessing DBSU
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF
 removing DRDA code SYSA
 responsibilities SYSA
 restrictions SYSA, SQLREF
 SQLQRY ISQL

DRDA TRUE support

using CICS DAXP transaction OPER
 using CICS DAXT transaction OPER

DRDA user

privileged remote PERF
 RMTUSERS PERF
 VSE pseudo agent PERF

DRDA2 command

RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 resetting log names DB2 uses during
 Resynchronization Initialization OPER

DRDA2 commands

CRR commands OPER
 DAXP OPER
 DAXT OPER
 disabling DRDA2 support in CICS OPER
 displaying in-doubt agents at the database
 manager OPER
 displaying log names DB2 uses during
 resynchronization initialization OPER
 displaying status of DRDA2 distributed unit of work
 support (SYNCPNT parameter) OPER
 erasing records of in-doubt LUWs forced by the
 FORCE command OPER
 FORCE RINIT for forcing Resynchronization
 Initialization OPER

DRDA2 commands *(continued)*

FORCE RREC for forcing Resynchronization
 Recovery OPER
 managing DRDA2 support in CICS OPER
 RESET INDOUBT OPER
 setting parameter defaults used when DRDA2
 support is enabled in CICS OPER
 SHOW CONNECT and resynchronization
 initialization OPER
 SHOW CONNECT and resynchronization
 recovery OPER
 SHOW CONNECT protocol indication OPER
 SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 SHOW INDOUBT OPER
 SYNCPNT startup parm OPER
 using SHOW CONNECT and SHOW
 INDOUBT OPER

drive

alternate tape SYSA

drive, alternative tape OPER**DROP**

performance problem index DIAG

DROP DBSPACE DBA, APP

checkpoint PERF
 command PERF
 how it works DIAG

DROP FOREIGN KEY clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DROP INDEX DBA

how it works DIAG

DROP INDEX statement ISQL**DROP PACKAGE** DBA

how it works DIAG

DROP PRIMARY KEY clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DROP PROCEDURE

how it works DIAG

DROP PROCEDURE statement

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

DROP PSERVER

how it works DIAG

DROP PSERVER statement

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

drop referential constraint SQLREF**DROP statement**

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF**DROP SYNONYM**

how it works DIAG

DROP SYNONYM statement ISQL**DROP TABLE** DBA, APP

how it works DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG

DROP TABLE statement
description ISQL
DROP SYNONYM statement ISQL
effect on stored query ISQL

DROP UNIQUE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DROP VIEW DBA, APP
how it works DIAG

DROP VIEW statement ISQL

dropping
column DBA, APP
dbspace DBA
index for a table DBA
resource adapter code DBA
table DBA, APP
view APP

DRRM (Distributed Relational Resource Manager) OPER

DRRM, component overview DIAG

DSC (Data System Control) DBA, SYSA, OPER
list of functions and subcomponents OPER

DSC (see data system control)

DSECTs used by the database manager APP

DSFAULT counter SPACE

DSPF agent status SPACE

DSPLYDEV
initialization options OPER
initialization parameter OPER

DSPSTATS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

DSREAD counter SPACE

DSWRITE counter SPACE

DTYPE column SQLREF
of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

dual copy SYSA

dual log OPER, PERF

dual logging DIAG
definition 14
placement of logs SYSA
using SYSA

DUALLOG initialization parameter DBA, SYSA, OPER

DUMP
CP
snapshot dump OPER
TRACE CLOSE option OPER
TRACE NOCLOSE option OPER
description DIAG
navigation DIAG
option of TRACE command OPER
processing DIAG
specifying dump types OPER

DUMP keyword ISQL

Dump Restore Service Program (DDR) OPER

dump, minidump OPER

dump, storage DBSU

DUMPALL trace formatter option OPER

dumps
snapshot OPER

DUMPTYPE initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

DUOW (distributed unit of work) SQLREF

duplicate
rows
preventing selection ISQL

duplicate rows
in fullselect SQLREF
preventing SQLREF

duration
date ISQL, APP, SQLREF
definition 14
labeled ISQL, APP, SQLREF
lock APP, PERF
time ISQL, APP, SQLREF
timestamp ISQL, APP, SQLREF

DVERIFY OPER

DVERIFY parameter SYSA

DVERIFY parameter of SLEND DIAG

DYNAM compiler option
COBOL APP

dynamic
application backout DBA
page allocation PERF
recovery from user errors DBA
storage size management PERF

dynamic assign, archive OPER

dynamic data conversion APP
assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

dynamic select
DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
FETCH statement SQLREF
OPEN statement SQLREF

dynamic SQL SQLREF
definition 14
description APP, SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
EXECUTE statement SQLREF
execution SQLREF
host variables SQLREF
obtaining information with DESCRIBE SQLREF
parameter markers SQLREF
preparation SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF
SQLDA SQLREF
statement SQLREF
use for efficiency DIAG
use with range predicates DIAG

dynamic statement
extended DBA

dynamic statement *(continued)*

support DBA

dynamic statements

comparison with extended dynamic statements APP

data conversion APP

description APP

extended APP

comparison with dynamic statements APP

introduction APP

relationship between APP

remote unit of work considerations APP

logical unit of work considerations APP

SQLDA use APP

dynamic storage size management SPACE

E

EBCDIC

mixed data SQLREF

ECECPs

definition 15

ECMODE ON

not needed for accounting DIAG

editing

PRIVATE table DBA

routine DBA

effective use measurement

CPU SPACE

data space SPACE

description SPACE

directory buffer SPACE

local buffer SPACE

minidisk caching SPACE

overall VMDSS SPACE

standard blocking SPACE

elapsed time PERF, SPACE

elements of performance PERF

embedded data

DATALOAD DBSU

ending DBSU

maximum length DBSU

embedded input data DBSU

embedded SQL

definition 15

embedding statements SQLREF

EMP_ACT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

EMPLOYEE sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

empty character string SQLREF

empty log

invalid index PERF

empty string SQLREF

enable SPACE

enable checklist SPACE

enable code SPACE

enabling a DBSPACE DIAG

See also recovering from DBSS errors

encoding scheme SQLREF

definition 15

END

input ISQL

PF key ISQL

query ISQL

reference ISQL

END DECLARE SECTION APP

END DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF

END RESTORE response SYSA

ENDDATA subcommand DBSU

ending

INPUT ISQL

logical unit of work ISQL

online support OPER

operator command ISQL

query result

END command ISQL

PF3 ISQL

the DB2 session OPER

ending embedded data DBSU

ENDLUW control parameter DBSU

engineering change (EC) PERF

enter

definition 15

entering

commands ISQL

description ISQL

multiple input lines ISQL

while viewing online help information ISQL

CP commands ISQL

data in a table

INPUT command ISQL

INSERT command ISQL

introduction ISQL

null value in a table ISQL

your user ID and password ISQL

entity DBA

entity integrity APP, SQLREF

definition 15

entry call tracing OPER

entry point of DB2 Server for VM user

programs SYSA

ENTRY trace OPER

environment considerations

VM/ESA operating system SYSA

environments, operating OPER

equijoin DBA

equipment failures SYSA

ERASE

restriction SYSA

ERASE command ISQL

ERASE keyword

FORMAT command ISQL

ERASE statement ISQL

erasing

duplicate values in report ISQL
more than one stored command ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL
tables APP

errclds DIAG

See also no error codes, but problem exists

error

closes cursor SQLREF
DELETE statement SQLREF
description SQLREF
during PUT SQLREF
FETCH statement SQLREF
INSERT statement SQLREF
UPDATE statement SQLREF

error code APP

See also SQLCODE

error codes DIAG

-101 (command limitation exceeded) DIAG
-15000 (Alter/drop failed) DIAG
-204 (creator.table not found) DIAG
-301 (input variable data type not compatible with column) DIAG
-302 (input host variable too large) DIAG
-303 (output data type not compatible) DIAG
-304 (output host variable too large) DIAG
-305 (indicator variable is missing) DIAG
-313 (mismatch between number of host variables) DIAG
-450 (storage overlay in stored procedure server) DIAG
-471 (SQL call failed) DIAG
-901 (cannot use STORE CLOCK value) DIAG
-911 (rolled back due to a deadlock) DIAG
-912 (rolled back due to excessive lock requests) DIAG
-913 (SQL call timeout) DIAG
-915 (rolled back, excessive locks for this LUW) DIAG
common user-related DIAG
system related DIAG

error handling

application programs APP
description APP

error messages OPER

error mode processing ISQL

ERROR option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

ERROR preprocessor parameter APP

error recovery APP

See also error handling

error reference information

codes DBSU
types DBSU

ERRORBYTE column SQLREF

of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

errors

See also correcting typing error
arithmetic ISQL
Database Services Utility error handling DBSU
debugging DBSU
multi-row operations ISQL
routine ISQL
SQL statements ISQL

escalate PERF

counter PERF
isolation level SQLREF
lock SQLREF

ESCALATE counter SYSA, OPER

uses of DIAG

ESCALATE indicator

definition of DIAG

escalation SYSA

definition of DIAG
description OPER
excessive locking DIAG
lock OPER
low lock levels DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
small NLRB parameters DIAG
when it is good DIAG

escape character

definition 15
using ISQL

ESCAPE clause

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

ESCAPE keyword

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

ESM

definition 15

estimating

calculating PCTINDEX DBA
catalog dbspace (SYSTEM.SYS0001) SYSA
CUREXTNT SYSA
dbspace size DBA
dbspace size for routines SYSA
dbspace sizes for stored SQL statements SYSA
directory space requirement SYSA
index size DBA
internal dbspace requirements SYSA
ISQL dbspace requirements SYSA
length of a stored row DBA
MAXDBSPC parameter SYSA
MAXEXTNT parameter SYSA
MAXPOOLS parameter SYSA
number of data pages in a dbspace DBA
number of header pages for dbspace DBA
size of response PERF
storage for a database SYSA
storage for a table DBA

estimating *(continued)*

storage pool requirements SYSA
 storage pool size DBA

estimating resource usage ISQL**EUC**

See extended UNIX code

EUC (Extended UNIX Code) SQLREF**EUR (IBM European standard)** SQLREF

format SQLREF

EUR attribute

DATE option

CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

evaluating

character string expression ISQL
 logical data design PERF
 padding character string expression ISQL
 predicates APP

evaluation order of operations SQLREF**examining the SQLCA** APP**example**

accessing a database on another processor DBA
 adding a column to a table DBA
 adding dbspaces SYSA
 altering design of a table DBA
 changing parameters of a dbspace DBA
 changing user passwords DBA
 connecting to default application server DBA
 conventions
 copying tables DBA
 DBS utility commands
 creating accounting tables SYSA
 loading accounting tables SYSA
 defining VM minidisks for a database SYSA
 equivalent minidisk sizes on different devices SYSA
 establishing a default application server DBA
 estimating the number of data pages for a
 table DBA
 field procedure SYSA
 granting access to VSE guests DBA
 granting authorities DBA
 initialization parameters in CMS file SYSA
 merging data from multiple tables DBA
 monitoring privileges DBA
 moving data between dbspaces DBA
 printing the HELP text DBA
 reloading the HELP Text DBA
 removing a dbspace DBA
 removing user from application server DBA
 restricting access using views DBA
 revoking authorities DBA
 running the DBS Utility DBA
 set up a new ISQL user DBA
 starting a DB2 Server for VSE & VM terminal
 session ISQL
 starting the application server in single user
 mode SYSA

example *(continued)*

switching application server DBA
 SYS0001 storage estimating formula SYSA
 typical security audit queries DBA
 unloading the "PUBLIC","HELPTXT" dbspace DBA

exceptions, arithmetic DBSU**EXCLUDE keyword (FORMAT command)**

description ISQL
 example ISQL
 multiple keywords ISQL
 reference ISQL

excluded columns

including ISQL

excluding column from the display ISQL**exclusive**

isolation level SQLREF

exclusive lock

definition 15
 description APP, DIAG, PERF

EXCLUSIVE option

IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause
 of LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

EXEC

ARISAVES SYSA
 ARISDBHD DBA
 ARISDBLD DBA
 ARISFDEF SYSA
 ARISFPKY SYSA
 ARISMEX SYSA
 ARISPDFC SYSA
 authorization DBA
 conventions SPACE
 definition 15
 example ISQL
 examples DBSU
 invoking OPER
 procedures DBSU
 sample programs APP
 SQLADBEX SYSA
 SQLADBSP SYSA
 example SYSA
 SQLBINS SYSA
 SQLBOOTS SYSA
 SQLCDBEX SYSA, SPACE
 SQLCIREO DBA, SYSA
 SQLDBGEN SYSA, SPACE
 SQLDBID DBA
 SQLDBINS SYSA, SPACE
 SQLGENLD SYSA, SPACE
 SQLGLOB DBA
 SQLINIT DBA, APP
 SQLLEVEL DBA
 SQLLOG SYSA
 SQLPREP APP
 SQLRMEND DBA

EXEC (*continued*)
 SQLSTART DBA, SYSA, OPER, APP, SPACE
 SQLTRFMT OPER
 STARTUP parameter SYSA
 syntax DBA
 using ISQL
 using DB2 Server for VM facility DBA
 using ISQL DBA

EXEC SQL
 restriction DBSU

EXEC trace OPER
 RDS OPER
 executives OPER
 functions and subcomponents OPER

EXECIO
 restriction SYSA

EXECS SYSA
 description SYSA
 SQLBOOTS SYSA
 SQLGENLD SYSA
 syntax SYSA

executable statement SQLREF
 definition 15

EXECUTE
 usage techniques APP

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
 usage techniques APP

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 building statements SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 executing statements SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

EXECUTE ON clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF

EXECUTE privilege
 automatic revocation APP

EXECUTE statement
 description SQLREF
 executing statements SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 SQLLEN value SQLREF
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF

EXECUTE statement, Extended SQLREF

executing applications
 multiple user mode APP
 single user mode APP

executing online support OPER

execution machine SYSA
 description SYSA

EXIST option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

EXIST preprocessor parameter APP

existence
 testing ISQL

existing data
 striping SPACE

EXISTS keyword ISQL

EXISTS predicate APP
 description SQLREF
 NOT keyword SQLREF

exit
 installation SYSA

EXIT command ISQL

exit point
 for field procedures SYSA

EXIT trace OPER

exits
 abnormal end SYSA
 accounting SYSA
 cancel SYSA
 coding your own SYSA
 date SYSA
 time SYSA

exp SQLREF

EXPAND DIRECTORY operation
 SQLCDBEX EXEC SYSA

expanded storage SPACE
 auxiliary storage PERF
 buffer pool PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF

expanding tables APP

EXPLAIN
 cost table PERF
 database design PERF
 explicit and implicit PERF
 plan table PERF
 reference table PERF
 referential constraint PERF
 statement PERF
 structure table PERF

EXPLAIN option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

EXPLAIN option, setting isolation level ISQL

EXPLAIN preprocessor parameter APP

EXPLAIN statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

explainable statement SQLREF

explanation table
 general description PERF
 using PERF

explicit
 CONNECT DBA

explicit termination of LUW DIAG

exposed name
 definition 15
 table SQLREF

expression
 adding APP

expression *(continued)*

arithmetic ISQL
arithmetic operators SQLREF
column function ISQL
column_name SQLREF
concatenation operator SQLREF
constant SQLREF
constants used APP
datetime operands SQLREF
decimal operands SQLREF
definition 15
description ISQL, APP
dividing APP
evaluating character strings ISQL
expression SQLREF
floating-point operands SQLREF
function SQLREF
host variables APP
host_variable SQLREF
in a basic predicate SQLREF
in a quantified predicate SQLREF
in a select statement ISQL
in a subselect SQLREF
in BETWEEN predicate SQLREF
in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
in IN predicate SQLREF
integer operands SQLREF
labeled duration ISQL
labeled_duration SQLREF
multiplying APP
numeric SQLREF
operators SQLREF
precedence of operation SQLREF
special_register SQLREF
string SQLREF
subselect SQLREF
subtracting APP
value SQLREF

EXTEND initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**EXTEND input file commands** DIAG*See also* recovering from DBSS errors**extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC)**

definition 15

Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF**extended DBCS support** DBSU**Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement** SQLREF**Extended DESCRIBE statement**

description SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

extended dynamic SQL

definition 15

description SQLREF

extended dynamic statement DBA

assembler example APP

comparison with dynamic statements APP

extended dynamic statement *(continued)*

description APP

introduction APP

logical unit of work considerations APP

relationship between APP

remote unit of work considerations APP

Extended EXECUTE statement

description SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

Extended FETCH statement

description SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

Extended OPEN statement

description SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF**Extended PUT statement**

description SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

extended UNIX code

definition 15

extender, alphabetic SQLREF**extension**

virtual addressability PERF

extents, database

SHOW DBCONFIG command OPER

SHOW DBEXTENT command OPER

extents, database, SHOW DBEXTENT command OPER**External Security Manager**

definition 15

external source member

including APP

EXTLUWID

DRDA protocol DBA

F**facility**

CICS restart resynchronization OPER

CICS/VS monitoring OPER

trace OPER

facility, performance reporting SPACE**failure** DBA*See also* recovery

application DBA

DASD DBA

damaged database SYSA

damaged database and log SYSA

damaged log SYSA

DBS Utility processing DBA

equipment SYSA

ISQL session DBA

online application DBA

preprocessor DBA

restarting the ADD DBSPACE operation SYSA

failure (*continued*)
 subsystem DBA
 system DBA, SYSA
 user logic error DBA

failure, recovery OPER
 disk failures OPER
 general OPER

fair share
 auditing PERF
 scheduling PERF

fair share auditing DIAG
 finding deprived agents DIAG
 interval sizes DIAG
 overview DIAG

fair-share auditing SYSA

fallback procedures PERF

fast application server
 online support shutdown OPER
 shutdown OPER

fast CCW translation PERF

fast DB2 Server for VM shutdown SYSA

FASTTR
 job control option PERF

fault
 page PERF

FB-512 storage devices SPACE

fenced
 definition 15

FETCH
 assignment rules SQLREF
 description APP, DIAG
 error handling for a select-list APP
 format APP

fetch and insert blocking APP

fetch blocking PERF
 distributed database PERF

FETCH statement
 description SQLREF
 dynamic select SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 SQLLEN value SQLREF
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF
 static select SQLREF

FETCH statement, Extended SQLREF

fetch with cursor stability DIAG

field defaults, output data DBSU

field procedure DBSU
 abnormal end SYSA
 collating sequence APP
 control blocks
 CVD SYSA
 FPIB SYSA
 FPPL SYSA
 FPPVL SYSA
 FVD SYSA

field procedure (*continued*)
 definition 15
 description ISQL, SYSA
 establishing ISQL
 example SYSA
 exit point SYSA
 in comparisons DBA
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF
 index order ISQL
 ORDER BY clause ISQL
 specified by FIELDPROC clause DBA
 specified when defining a column DBA
 using APP
 using null values DBA
 value descriptors SYSA
 when creating a table DBA

field procedure information block (FPIB) SYSA

field procedure parameter list (FPPL) SYSA

field procedure parameter value list (FPPVL) SYSA

field procedures
 data type considerations SYSA

field-decoding
 definition SYSA
 input and output SYSA

field-definition
 definition SYSA
 input and output SYSA

field-encoding
 definition SYSA
 input and output SYSA

FIELDPROC DBSU
See also field procedure
 clause of ALTER TABLE statement DBA
 clause of CREATE or ALTER TABLE SYSA
 clause of CREATE TABLE statement DBA
 parameters DBA

FIELDPROC clause SYSA
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

file definition
See also FILEDEF command
 tasks DBSU

file parameter, example OPER

file support for DB2 Server for VM database manager SYSA

FILEDEF
 ALT option SYSA
 issued by SQLSTART SYSA
 issued by SQLSTART EXEC SYSA
 log archive to disk SYSA
 tape SYSA

FILEDEF command SYSA
 ALT option OPER
 ARIARCH OPER
 ARILARC OPER
 ARITRAC OPER

FILEDEF command *(continued)*

block size option OPER
DATALOAD DBSU
DATAUNLOAD DBSU
RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU
RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU
RELOAD TABLE DBSU
syntax and notes DBSU
UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU
UNLOAD PACKAGE DBSU
UNLOAD TABLE DBSU

files SYSA

CMS DBSU
initialization parameters SYSA
CMS commands SYSA
loading DB2 Server for VM SYSA
SQLADBSP SYSA
SQLDBN SYSA
SQLFDEF SYSA

files, CMS initialization options OPER**filter factor** PERF**filtered**

database access OPER
log recovery OPER

filtered log recovery DBA, DIAG

See also recovering from DBSS errors
referential integrity DIAG

final totals ISQL**finding deprived agents** DIAG**finding names**

column in table ISQL
table ISQL
view ISQL

FINDSYS

diagnose instruction SYSA

FIPS APP**FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standards)**

definition 15

first failure data capture DIAG**First Failure Data Capture support** OPER**FIRSTKEYCOUNT**

use in determining index selectivity DIAG

FIRSTKEYCOUNT column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

FIRSTROW column SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

fixed character data type ISQL**FIXED data type** DBSU**fixed-block architecture devices** SYSA

dbextent capacity SYSA
log capacity SYSA

fixed-length

character string SQLREF
graphic string SQLREF
rows DBA

fixed-length string

definition 15

flagger

definition 15
description APP

FLDLENGTH column SQLREF

of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FLDPROC column SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

FLDTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FLOAT

data type ISQL, SQLREF

function SQLREF

scalar function ISQL

FLOAT data type

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

FLOAT data type of column DBA**FLOAT or DOUBLE PRECISION data type** DBSU**FLOAT or REAL data type** DBSU**floating point**

data type ISQL

unloaded data DBSU

floating point arithmetic operation DBA**floating-point**

arithmetic SQLREF

constant SQLREF

number SQLREF

precision SQLREF

fold file

distributed database PERF

folding SQLREF**FOR BIT DATA clause**

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FOR clause

of CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF

of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

FOR DBSPACE clause

of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

FOR MIXED DATA clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FOR SBCS DATA clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FOR TABLE clause

of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

FOR UPDATE OF clause
of DELETE statement SQLREF
of select-statement SQLREF

FORCE DBA, SYSA

FORCE operator command
COMMIT option OPER
DISABLE option OPER
effect on application programs OPER
forcing users to end work OPER
ROLLBACK option OPER
syntax OPER
VSE guest sharing OPER

FORCE RMTUSER operator command
forcing remote users to end work OPER
syntax OPER

forceable agents OPER

forcing
a checkpoint PERF
DB2 Server for VSE remote user OPER
in-doubt logical units of work OPER
user OPER

foreign key APP
activating ISQL
activating and deactivating SQLREF
adding ISQL
CREATE TABLE DBA
creating ISQL
creating a referential constraint ISQL
deactivating ISQL
definition 15
deleting a row with a foreign key value ISQL
description ISQL, DBA, SQLREF
inserting a row with a foreign key value ISQL
multiple SQLREF
null value ISQL
planning for DBA
privilege required ISQL
referential constraint ISQL
updating a foreign key value ISQL

FOREIGN KEY clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FORMAT ISQL, DBA
data passed to a field procedure (FPPVL) SYSA
default output data field DBSU
FPIB SYSA
local date DBSU
local time DBSU
restriction SYSA
value descriptors (CVDs) SYSA

FORMAT control parameter DBSU

format information for a display
changed because of table change ISQL
saving ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL
storing ISQL

formatted data object content architecture (FD:OCA)
definition 15

formatting
database OPER
database minidisks SYSA
report from a query result ISQL
trace output OPER

forms for reporting a DB2 Server for VM

problem DIAG
abnormal termination DIAG
documentation problem DIAG
incorrect or missing output DIAG
message DIAG
NO RESPONSE DIAG
output missing or incorrect DIAG
SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

FORTRAN SYSA, APP
application program
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
statement SQLREF
host variable SQLREF
INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF
INCLUDE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF
SQLCA SQLREF
varying-length string variables SQLREF
continuation of SQL statements APP
data types APP
declaring host variables APP
embedding SQL statements APP
example APP
long character strings APP
preprocessor SYSA
restrictions APP
preprocessor parameter APP
release level SYSA
sample program APP

FORWARD command
description ISQL
PF key ISQL
reference ISQL

FPEXITPARM column SQLREF
of SYSFPARMS SQLREF

FPEXITPARML column SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FPIB (field procedure information block) SYSA

FPNAME column SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF
of SYSFPARMS SQLREF

FPPARMLIST column SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FPPL (field procedure parameter list) SYSA

FPPVL (field procedure parameter value list) SYSA

FPWORKAREA column SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

fragmentation DIAG
 index PERF

fragmented index DIAG

free class
 definition 16

free classes DIAG

free space
 definition 16
 for index entries DBA
 in a dbspace DBA
 lowering DIAG
 use to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG

free space management DIAG
 free classes DIAG

free space, dbspace OPER

freeing log space DIAG

FREEPCT column SYSA, SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF
 SYSDBSPACES SYSA

FREQ1PCT column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FREQ1VAL column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FREQ2PCT column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FREQ2VAL column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FROM
 correlation name APP
 description APP
 joins APP
 PREPARE statement APP

FROM clause
 of DELETE statement SQLREF
 of Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 of PREPARE statement SQLREF
 of PUT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
 of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
 of subselect SQLREF
 SELECT statement ISQL

FROM NULL clause
 of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

FSERASE macro
 restriction SYSA

FSWRITE macro
 restriction SYSA

full & part. dump, specifying OPER

full qualification DBSU

FULLKEYCOUNT
 use in determining index selectivity DIAG
 use to find hot keys DIAG

FULLKEYCOUNT column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

FULLSCREEN ISQL

fullselect
 definition 16
 description APP, SQLREF
 in parentheses
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
 select-statement SQLREF

function SQLREF
 column ISQL
 AVG SQLREF
 COUNT SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 MAX SQLREF
 MIN SQLREF
 SUM SQLREF

datetime
 description ISQL
 timestamp ISQL
 updating ISQL

definition 16
 DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 description ISQL, SQLREF
 GROUP BY ISQL
 nesting SQLREF
 restriction ISQL
 scalar ISQL
 CHAR SQLREF
 DATE SQLREF
 DAY SQLREF
 DAYS SQLREF
 DECIMAL SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 DIGITS SQLREF
 FLOAT SQLREF
 HEX SQLREF
 HOUR SQLREF
 INTEGER SQLREF
 LENGTH SQLREF
 MICROSECOND SQLREF
 MINUTE SQLREF
 MONTH SQLREF
 SECOND SQLREF
 STRIP SQLREF
 SUBSTR SQLREF
 TIME SQLREF
 TIMESTAMP SQLREF
 TRANSLATE SQLREF
 VALUE SQLREF
 VARGRAPHIC SQLREF
 YEAR SQLREF

timestamp ISQL
view ISQL

functional deviations DIAG
 fetch with cursor stability DIAG
 lockout with cursor stability DIAG

functional problems, diagnosis DIAG
system-related error codes DIAG
functions
used in grouping APP
FVD (field value descriptor) SYSA

G

gatename
definition 16
GCBEabend code DBA
GEN trace OPER
general data stream (GDS)
definition 16
general file support SYSA
general recovery OPER
general rules for naming data objects APP
generating a database SYSA
additional database machines SYSA
planning SYSA
generating agent structures OPER
generation/loading of test data DBA
generator tracing
access generator OPER
DBSS subsystem OPER
statement generator OPER
gigabyte (GB)
definition 16
GLOBAL resource SYSA
glossary
performance index headers DIAG
performance indicator terms DIAG
performance terms DIAG
GO TO clause SQLREF
See also GOTO clause
of WHENEVER statement SQLREF
GOTO clause
of WHENEVER statement SQLREF
GRANT ISQL, DBA
authorities DIAG
exclusive locking on REVOKE DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
run privileges (Authorization) DIAG
table privileges (Authorization) DIAG
GRANT option
description APP
GRANT statement
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF
used to grant
Package Privileges SQLREF
System Authorities SQLREF
Table Privileges SQLREF
GRANTEE column SQLREF
of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF

GRANTEE column (*continued*)
of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
GRANTEETYPE column SQLREF
of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
granting
authorities APP
already owned APP
authority DBA
privilege DBA
remote user DBA
granting privilege ISQL
table ISQL
GRANTOR column SQLREF
of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
graph
SHOW LOCK GRAPH command OPER
SHOW LOCK GRAPH example OPER
GRAPHIC
choosing rather than VARGRAPHIC DBA
data type SQLREF
in column definition DBA
graphic constants
PL/I formats APP
SQL format APP
GRAPHIC data type ISQL, DBSU
assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP
Graphic preprocessor parameter APP
graphic string
constant
support SQLREF
definition 16
description SQLREF
fixed-length SQLREF
host variable SQLREF
group
search condition ISQL
GROUP BY clause
comparison rules SQLREF
correlated subquery considerations APP
description ISQL, APP
maximum number of columns SQLREF
maximum total length of columns SQLREF
of subselect SQLREF
results with subselect SQLREF
SELECT statement ISQL
subqueries APP
subquery restriction ISQL
GROUP option of FORMAT command
multiple keywords ISQL
outline report ISQL

GROUP option of FORMAT command *(continued)*

reference ISQL
total ISQL

group query APP**grouped**

table
DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF
view
DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF

grouped query result ISQL**grouping**

feature APP
subtotal ISQL

grouping column

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF
identified in GROUP BY SQLREF

grouping queries

VARCHAR APP
VARGRAPHIC APP

guest operating system

definition 16

guest sharing

accessing and operator responsibilities SYSA
concurrency PERF
DBNAME directory SYSA
definition 16
distributed database PERF
starting SYSA
VM/ESA features supported SYSA

guest sharing, VSE DBA, OPER**guidelines**

See also rules
cursor stability isolation level ISQL
repeatable read isolation level ISQL
tuning PERF
uncommitted read isolation level ISQL

H**halting the application server**

description OPER
online support OPER

handling of agents DIAG**handshaking**

DRDA PERF

hardcopy output of HELP text

using DBS Utility DBA
using ISQL DBA

hardware

problems PERF
upgrading PERF

hardware failure recovery OPER**hardware requirements** SYSA**hashing**

key, possible lock wait problems DIAG

HAVING clause

correlated subqueries APP
description ISQL, APP
maximum number of predicts SQLREF
of subselect SQLREF
reference ISQL
results with subselect SQLREF
subqueries APP
subquery ISQL
restrictions ISQL

header page

description PERF
number PERF
proportion to other pages PERF

header page in a dbspace DBA**header pages** APP

definition 16
SYS0001 SYSA

heading for column

See name, column

heading for column in UNION result ISQL**HELP**

alternate language ISQL
command
isolation level setting ISQL
information viewing
setting isolation level ISQL
isolation level setting ISQL
online ISQL
PF keys ISQL
reference ISQL
typing command ISQL

HELP text

adding a topic DBA
copyright notice DBA
creating your own tables DBA
dbspace DBA
enlarging the HELPTTEXT dbspace DBA
in alternate languages DBA
installation prompt SYSA
loading
SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA
modification DBA
moving to another dbspace DBA
printing the text DBA
service disk storage SYSA
table DBA

HELPTTEXT dbspace SYSA**heterogeneous (see unlike)****heuristic commit**

definition 16

heuristic damage

definition 16

heuristic decisions

in-doubt LUW OPER
in-doubt LUWs OPER

heuristic rollback

definition 16

HEX

function SQLREF
hexadecimal SQLREF

HEX scalar function ISQL**hexadecimal constant** SQLREF**hexadecimal constants**

within expressions APP

hiding bad columns DIAG**hierarchy of locks** PERF**high CPU usage**

bad statistics DIAG
CMS work unit support DIAG
CREATE INDEX DIAG
DBSPACE scan DIAG
DRDA protocol used to access a
Like-database DIAG
fragmented index DIAG
in one DB machine DIAG
index disqualification DIAG
index maintenance DIAG
indicator, definition of DIAG
inefficient search DIAG
inefficient SELECT list DIAG
insufficient indexing DIAG
invalid entity DIAG
invalid index DIAG
joins DIAG
large DBSPACE DIAG
large sort DIAG
missing search condition DIAG
nonunique key prefix DIAG
old package DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
possible problem DIAG
QDROP ON DIAG
range predicate DIAG
small buffer DIAG
small CHKINTVL DIAG
unclustered index DIAG

high I/O

bad statistics DIAG
causing high CPU usage DIAG
CREATE INDEX DIAG
DBSPACE scans DIAG
fragmented index DIAG
index disqualification DIAG
index maintenance DIAG
inefficient search DIAG
insufficient indexing DIAG
joins DIAG
large DBSPACE DIAG

high I/O *(continued)*

large sort DIAG
missing search condition DIAG
nonunique key prefix DIAG
old package DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
range predicate DIAG
small buffer DIAG
small CHKINTVL DIAG
too many agents DIAG
unclustered index DIAG
UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG
utilization
indicator, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG

high I/O utilization

possible problems DIAG

high selectivity, false sense of DIAG**HIGH2KEY column** SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF**HIGHSTOR** PERF**history area** SYSA**hit ratio**

data space SPACE
deadlock PERF
description PERF, SPACE
directory buffer PERF, SPACE
local buffer PERF, SPACE
overall VMDSS SPACE
read SPACE
standard blocking SPACE
waitlock PERF

HOLD command

description ISQL
PF9 ISQL
reference ISQL

hold file

distributed database PERF

host identifier SQLREF**host language**

comments SQLREF
definition 16
description APP

host program

definition 16

host structure APP

COBOL APP
description APP, SQLREF
in FETCH statement SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
in OPEN statement SQLREF
in PUT statement SQLREF
in SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
indicator array SQLREF

host variable

assembler APP

host variable *(continued)*

CCSID
 application requester/server SQLREF
 character string SQLREF
 declared in assembler APP
 declared in C APP
 declared in COBOL APP
 declared in FORTRAN APP
 declared in PL/I APP
 definition 16
 description APP, SQLREF
 dynamically defined statements APP
 embedded statements SQLREF
 FORTRAN APP
 function parameters
 used in C APP
 host_identifier SQLREF
 in BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 in END DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF
 INDICATOR keyword SQLREF
 indicator variable SQLREF
 INTO clauses APP
 length attribute SQLREF
 main variable SQLREF
 maximum number in an SQL statement SQLREF
 maximum number of declarations in a precompiled
 program SQLREF
 naming convention APP
 null value SQLREF
 nulls APP
 numeric SQLREF
 parameter markers SQLREF
 PL/I APP
 possible path selection problems DIAG
 restriction on use in CREATE VIEW APP
 restriction on use in REVOKE APP
 search conditions APP
 statement preparation SQLREF
 substitution for parameter markers SQLREF
 truncation APP
 used in a program APP

host variable followed by an indicator variable

ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

host-identifier

definition 16

host-program variable APP

See also host variable

host_identifier

length limitation SQLREF

host_label

in WHENEVER statement SQLREF

host_variable

description SQLREF
 in CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 in EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

host_variable *(continued)*

in EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 in FETCH statement SQLREF
 in INSERT statement SQLREF
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF
 in PREPARE statement SQLREF
 in PUT statement SQLREF
 in SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
 in SELECT statement SQLREF

host_variable-list

in IN predicate SQLREF

host_variable_list

description SQLREF
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in FETCH statement SQLREF
 in INSERT statement SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF
 in PUT statement SQLREF
 in SELECT INTO statement SQLREF

host_variable_structure

in FETCH statement SQLREF

hot spot

in catalog tables DIAG
 in user tables DIAG

HOUR

function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

HOUR scalar function ISQL**HOURS**

labeled duration SQLREF

hypothetical change to data DBA**I****I/O**

capacity exceeded DIAG
 cost PERF
 counter PERF
 DASD balancing PERF
 DASD I/O as a resource PERF
 DASD I/O system PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 fast CCW translation PERF
 general consideration PERF
 in DBSS DIAG
 index on performance problems DIAG
 not balanced DIAG
 reducing rate DIAG
 Wait State PERF

IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF**IBM European standard** SQLREF

See also EUR (IBM European standard)

IBM USA standard (USA) SQLREF

See also USA (IBM USA standard)

ICREATOR column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

IDCAMS
backup PERF
dataset location PERF

IDENTIFIED BY clause
of CONNECT statement SQLREF
of GRANT statement SQLREF

identifier
blank DBSU
delimited SQLREF
description APP, SQLREF
host SQLREF
logical unit of work OPER
long APP, SQLREF
lowercase letter DBSU
ordinary SQLREF
parameter OPER
reserved words DBSU
short SQLREF
special character DBSU

identifying
self DBSU

IGNORE command
example ISQL
reference ISQL
SQL line ISQL
usage ISQL

IID column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

immediate application server
online support shutdown OPER
shutdown OPER

immediate DB2 Server for VM shutdown SYSA

IMMEDIATE keyword
of EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

implicit
CONNECT DBA, APP
revocation of privileges APP

implicit CONNECT support SYSA

implicit termination of LUW DIAG

improvement process
performance PERF

improving performance DBSU

improving query performance ISQL

IN clause
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
of DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF
of Extended DECLARE CURSOR
statement SQLREF
of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause
description SQLREF
LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

IN predicate APP
description SQLREF
instead of OR DIAG
NOT keyword SQLREF
search condition ISQL
subqueries ISQL
use in place of OR DIAG

IN SHARE MODE clause
LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

in-doubt logical units of work SYSA
definition OPER
description OPER

in-doubt LUW OPER

in-doubt LUWs OPER

in-progress command, cancelling ISQL

IN_TRAY sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

inactive
constraint APP
removing referential constraints APP
table APP

INACTIVE column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

inactive key
definition 16
description DBA
implicit DBA

inactive table
definition 16
description DBA

INAME column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF
of SYSKEYS SQLREF

INCCSID column SQLREF
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

INCLUDE DBA, APP
assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

INCLUDE keyword (FORMAT command) ISQL

INCLUDE SQLCA
assembler language APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
language specifics SQLREF
PL/I APP
pseudocode APP

INCLUDE SQLDA
assembler language APP
C APP
language specifics SQLREF
PL/I APP
pseudocode APP

INCLUDE statement

description SQLREF
 SQLCA SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF

including

external source members APP
 secondary input from VM
 CMS file APP

including excluded columns in a display ISQL**incompatibilities, release to release**

2.1 and 1.3.5 SYSA, SQLREF
 2.2 and 2.1 SYSA, SQLREF
 3.1 and 2.2 SYSA, SQLREF
 3.3 and 3.2 (VM only) SQLREF
 3.4 and 3.2 (VSE only) SQLREF
 3.4 and 3.3 (VM only) SQLREF
 3.5 and 3.4 SQLREF
 5.1 and 3.5 SQLREF
 6.1 and 5.1 SQLREF
 description SYSA, SQLREF

inconsistency

because of cursor stability APP
 cursor stability inconsistencies APP

inconsistent

data APP
 state APP

inconsistent directory DIAG

checking for DIAG
 recovery actions DIAG

incorrect or missing output DIAG**increasing the size of the logs** SYSA**independent table**

definition 16, SQLREF

index

access path PERF
 activating and deactivating SQLREF
 adding DBA
 avoiding on frequently updated columns DBA
 catalog information PERF
 causes of invalid PERF
 cluster ratio PERF
 CLUSTERED DBA, PERF
 clustered versus not clustered DIAG
 CLUSTERING DBA, DIAG, PERF
 default versus clustering PERF
 unclustered PERF
 clustering strategy PERF
 clustering to avoid I/O's DIAG
 creating DBA, APP, PERF
 DBSS tracing OPER
 default strategy PERF
 definition 16
 description DBA, SQLREF
 disadvantages PERF
 disqualification DIAG
 dropping DBA, DIAG

index (continued)

duplicate key value DBA
 estimating size of DBA
 ever increasing PERF
 foreign key PERF
 fragmentation PERF
 fragmented DIAG
 free space
 catalog table PERF
 fragmentation PERF
 fully matched PERF
 index-only access PERF
 invalid SYSA, DBSU, DIAG, PERF
 key SQLREF
 column order DBA
 considerations DBA
 location in dbspaces DBA, SYSA
 lock contention PERF
 locking DIAG
 lockmode PERF
 longest key SQLREF
 maintenance DBA
 maintenance, possible I/O problems DIAG
 management DIAG
 management, fragmentation DIAG
 management, space management DIAG
 maximum byte count SQLREF
 maximum number on a table SQLREF
 migration considerations DBA
 naming convention APP
 no longer clustered DIAG
 nonunique DBA
 nonunique key prefix problems DIAG
 on performance problems DIAG
 agent related DIAG
 data authorization DIAG
 data definition DIAG
 data manipulation DIAG
 data utilities DIAG
 general DIAG
 high CPU usage DIAG
 I/O related DIAG
 locking related DIAG
 low CPU utilization DIAG
 recovery control DIAG
 special case DIAG
 storage related DIAG
 on problems by performance symptom DIAG
 page
 description PERF
 free space PERF
 proportion to other pages PERF
 reserved in a dbspace PERF
 running out PERF
 pages in a dbspace DBA
 pages, possible lock wait problems DIAG

index *(continued)*

- PCTFREE PERF
- PCTFREE consideration DBA
- performance considerations DBA
- primary key DBA
- re-creating DIAG
- re-design to avoid hot keys DIAG
- recommendation PERF
- release level PERF
- reorganization DBSU, OPER
- reorganize PERF
 - invalid PERF
- REORGANIZE INDEX DIAG
- reorganizing on catalog tables DBA
- restriction for view DBA, APP
- retrieving catalog information about DBA
- scan PERF
 - minimum lock level PERF
- show invalid indexes OPER
- sorting PERF
- structure, basic DIAG
- transient DIAG, PERF
- unclustered
 - identifying PERF
- unique
 - access path type PERF
 - creating DBA
 - general description DBA
 - row level locking PERF
 - when to use DBA
 - with key matching predicate PERF

INDEX clause

- of DROP statement SQLREF
- of GRANT statement SQLREF
- of REVOKE statement SQLREF

index eligible predicate

- definition of DIAG
- use of DIAG

index key

- CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
- definition 16
- description DBA
- prefix, nonunique problems DIAG

index pages

- definition 16

index scan

- definition 16

INDEX trace OPER**index_id**

- description SQLREF

index_name

- description SQLREF
- in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
- in DROP statement SQLREF
- length limitation SQLREF

- INDEXAUTH column** SQLREF
- of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

indexing

- after loading DIAG
- concepts DIAG
- hiding bad columns DIAG
- insufficient DIAG
- need to cluster DIAG
- on catalog tables DIAG
- on sort columns DIAG
- possible I/O problems DIAG
- smoothing keys DIAG
- table ISQL
- to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG
- to avoid I/O's DIAG
- use of numeric data types DIAG

- INDEXTYPE column** SQLREF
- of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

INDICATE USER

- command PERF, SPACE
- description PERF
- example PERF, SPACE

indicator

- COMM WAITS, definition of DIAG
- CONSISTENTLY HIGH RESPONSE TIME, definition of DIAG
- definition of DIAG
- ESCALATES, definition of DIAG
- HIGH I/O UTILIZATION, definition of DIAG
- LINK WAITS, definition of DIAG
- LOCK WAITS, definition of DIAG
- LOG I/O'S, definition of DIAG
- LOW CPU UTILIZATION, definition of DIAG
- LOW I/O UTILIZATION, definition of DIAG
- PAGING, definition of DIAG
- PERFORMANCE, definition of DIAG
- PERIODIC HIGH RESPONSE TIME, definition of DIAG

indicator array SQLREF

- description APP
- in assembler APP
- in C APP
- in COBOL APP
- in FORTRAN APP
- in PL/I APP

INDICATOR keyword

- indicator variables APP

indicator variable

- definition 16
- description APP, SQLREF
- detecting nulls APP
- detecting truncation APP
- EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
- FETCH statement APP
- in assembler APP
- in C APP

indicator variable *(continued)*

in COBOL APP
 in FORTRAN APP
 in PL/I APP
 meaning of values returned APP
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF

indicators

performance PERF

indicators, performance PERF**individual device utilization**

load measurement PERF

INFILE's LIST parameter DBSU**INFILE parameter**

RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU

RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

INFILE subcommand DBSU**INFILE, RELOAD DBSPACE command** DBSU**infix operator** SQLREF**influencing data access**

with catalog statistics PERF

initial program load (IPL)

definition 16

initial storage SYSA**initialization parameter**

BLOCK PERF

changing SPACE

CHKINTVL PERF

displaying SPACE

dynamically changing SPACE

LOGMODE PERF

NCUSERS PERF

NDIRBUF PERF

NLRBS PERF

NLRBU PERF

NPACKAGE PERF

NPACKPCT PERF

NPAGBUF PERF

PCTFREE PERF

PROTOCOL PERF

reference SPACE

retrieval PERF

initialization parameters

ACCOUNT SYSA, OPER

AMODE SYSA

ARCHPCT SYSA, OPER

change settings OPER

CHARNAME SYSA, OPER

CHKINTVL SYSA, OPER

CMS file SYSA

CMS files OPER

DBMODE SYSA, OPER

DBNAME SYSA, OPER

DBPSWD OPER

DCSSID SYSA

DISPBIAS SYSA, OPER

initialization parameters *(continued)*

display current settings OPER

DSPLYDEV OPER

DSPSTATS SYSA, OPER

DUALLOG OPER

DUMPTYPE SYSA, OPER

EXTEND SYSA, OPER

list OPER

LOGMODE SYSA, OPER

LTIMOUT SYSA

maximums SYSA

multiple user mode SYSA

NCSCANS SYSA, OPER

NCUSERS SYSA, OPER

NDIRBUF SYSA, OPER

NLRBS SYSA, OPER

NLRBU SYSA, OPER

NPACKAGE SYSA, OPER

NPACKPCT SYSA, OPER

NPAGBUF SYSA, OPER

overriding SYSA, OPER

parameter file creation SYSA

PARMID OPER

PROCMXAB SYSA, OPER

PROGNAME OPER

PROTOCOL SYSA, OPER

PTIMEOUT SYSA, OPER

RMTUSERS OPER

SECALVER SYSA, OPER

SECTYPE SYSA, OPER

single user mode application programs SYSA

SLOGCUSH OPER

SOSLEVEL SYSA, OPER

source member OPER

specifying OPER

STARTUP SYSA, OPER

SYNCPNT SYSA, OPER

SYSMODE SYSA, OPER

TCPPORT SYSA, OPER

TCPPORTR SYSA

TRACCONV SYSA, OPER

TRACDBSS SYSA, OPER

TRACDRRM SYSA, OPER

TRACDSC SYSA, OPER

TRACEBUF SYSA, OPER

TRACRDS SYSA, OPER

TRACSTG SYSA, OPER

TRACWUM SYSA, OPER

initializing

online support OPER

SQLDA APP

your user machine APP

initializing a user machine

setting system defaults DBA

inner table PERF

input area ISQL

INPUT command
 data in a table ISQL
 deleting information while using ISQL
 saving information while using ISQL

input control card file
 building task DBSU
 embedded data DBSU
 errors DBSU
 SQL statements DBSU

input data for DATALOAD DBSU

input host variables APP

input parameters OPER

input record
 limitations DBSU
 skipping DBSU

input_record_id_clauses, example DBSU

inputting
 data in a table ISQL
 ending ISQL
 isolation level setting ISQL
 null value in a table ISQL
 nullifying input ISQL
 routine ISQL
 saving a portion of input ISQL

INSERT DIAG
 assignment rules SQLREF
 blocking PERF
 data from another table ISQL
 distributed database PERF
 format 2 problems DIAG
 INSERT rules APP
 isolation level setting ISQL
 multiple row PERF
 on view SQLREF
 option of GRANT statement ISQL
 performance problem index DIAG
 privilege of GRANT statement ISQL
 restriction for view DBA
 rule
 dependent table DBA
 for foreign key DBA
 for primary key DBA
 parent table DBA
 rules for referential integrity APP
 single row ISQL
 with subselect DBA

insert and fetch blocking APP

INSERT by subselect SQLREF

INSERT clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF

insert cursor
 definition 17
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF

INSERT logic DIAG, PERF
 default logic DIAG

insert rule
 definition 17
 description ISQL, SQLREF
 table with a foreign key ISQL
 table with a primary key ISQL

INSERT statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

INSERT using VALUES SQLREF

INSERT with subselect DBA

insert-block
 in PUT statement SQLREF

insert-statement
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

INSERTAUTH column SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

inserting data
 referential constraint ISQL
 row with a foreign key value ISQL
 row with a primary key value ISQL
 several rows ISQL
 single row ISQL

installation
 definition 17
 exit SYSA

installation option
 non-XC mode SPACE
 operating system SPACE
 overview SPACE
 production system SPACE
 removing VMDSS SPACE
 saved segment SPACE
 XC mode SPACE

installation process SYSA
 CMS communications directory SYSA
 defining a user machine SYSA
 generating an database SYSA
 loading DB2 Server for VM SYSA
 planning SYSA
 SNA NETID file SYSA

installation replaceable exits SYSA

installation requirement
 CP directory SPACE
 DASD SPACE
 database disk SPACE
 database machine SPACE
 database machine DASD SPACE
 dbextent SPACE
 directory SPACE
 FBA SPACE

installation requirement *(continued)*

hardware SPACE
 log SPACE
 MAINT machine SPACE
 operating system SPACE
 real storage SPACE
 software SPACE
 virtual storage SPACE
 VM paging DASD SPACE

installing

applications APP

INT ISQL, SQLREF

See also INTEGER

INT trace OPER**INTABLE** parameter

RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

INTEGER

arithmetic SQLREF
 constant SQLREF
 data type ISQL, SQLREF
 division SQLREF
 function SQLREF
 operand SQLREF
 operands SQLREF
 precision SQLREF
 scalar function ISQL

INTEGER data type

assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 data types APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

INTEGER data type of column DBA**integrity**

atomic APP, SQLREF
 data APP, SQLREF
 entity APP, SQLREF
 referential APP, SQLREF

intent

exclusive lock
 description PERF
 none lock
 description PERF
 share lock
 description PERF

intent exclusive lock

description DIAG

intent none lock

description DIAG

intent share lock

description DIAG

intention exclusive (IX) mode OPER**inter-machine communications** SYSA**Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV)** SYSA

CONNECT SYSA

Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV) *(continued)*

syntax for *IDENT SYSA

syntax for IUCV SYSA

Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV)

protocol DIAG

interactive

interface
 VSE PERF
 user
 VSE PERF

interactive entry of SQL statements SQLREF**interactive processing**

definition 17

interactive SELECT statement ISQL**interactive SQL**

description SQLREF
 QMF SQLREF

interactive SQL facility

definition 17

Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL)

See also ISQL

access to non-DB2 Server for VM application

server DBA

affected by implicit CONNECT DBA

asynchronous communication PERF

AUTOCOMMIT PERF

backing out DBA

blocking PERF

CANCEL PERF

CICS PERF

concurrent users PERF

dbspace DBA

definition 17

EXEC using DBA

FORMAT DBA

INPUT restrictions for views DBA

INPUT statement DBA

isolation level PERF

maximums DBA

performance considerations PERF

PRINT DBA

report writing DBA

routine DBA

testing SQL statements DBA

routines DBA

session termination DBA

setting up a new user DBA

temporary table PERF

training new users DBA

transaction name PERF

view PERF

interface conventions DBSU**internal dbspace**

adding to a virtual disk pool PERF

data spaces PERF

definition 17

internal dbspace *(continued)*

format SYSA
mapped
 choosing SPACE
 understanding SPACE
 using SPACE
placement PERF
requirements SYSA
unmapped
 choosing SPACE
 understanding SPACE
 using SPACE
virtual disk PERF

internal dbspaces

DASD needs for sorting DBA
estimating size DBA

internal statistics, updating APP**International Standards Organization (ISO)**

definition 17
format SQLREF

interpreter tracing OPER**interpretive commands, how they work** DIAG**interval**

sampling SPACE

interval checkpoint OPER**interval option**

with the CIRR transaction OPER
with the CIRT transaction OPER

interval, monitoring PERF**INTO clause**

description APP
dynamically defined statements APP
FETCH statement APP
of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
of FETCH statement SQLREF
of INSERT statement SQLREF
of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
restriction for subqueries APP
unions APP

introduction to Database Services Utility DBSU**invalid**

entity DIAG
index DIAG

invalid index DBSU, PERF

package PERF
SHOW INVALID PERF

invalid index, SHOW INVALID example OPER**invalid indexes** SYSA**invalidate package to improve performance** DIAG**invalidation of packages** SQLREF**invocation of statements** SQLREF**invoking task**

SQLDBSU DBSU

invoking the Database Services Utility from application programs DBSU**invoking the preprocessor** APP**IO counter** SPACE**IPCTFREE column** SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

IPL procedure PERF**IS clause**

of COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
 statement SQLREF
of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
of LABEL ON statement SQLREF

IS NULL predicate

search condition ISQL

ISO APP, SQLREF

See also International Standards Organization (ISO)

ISO attribute

DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

ISO-ANS SQL(89) / DB2 Server for VSE & VM**equivalent terms** SQLREF**ISOL control parameter** DBSU**isolating problems** OPER

with ISQLMAP OPER
with ISQLTRACE OPER

ISOLATION keyword

LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

isolation level

considerations for adhoc users PERF
cursor stability APP, SQLREF
 guidelines ISQL
definition 17
description ISQL, DIAG, SQLREF, PERF
escalation SQLREF
exclusive SQLREF
ISQL PERF
lock duration PERF
lock escalation PERF
locking data ISQL
mixing APP
program control SQLREF
remote unit of work APP
repeatable read APP, SQLREF
 guidelines ISQL
selecting PERF
setting DBSU
share SQLREF
specifying ISQL
uncommitted read SQLREF
 guidelines ISQL
UNLOAD DBSU
update SQLREF
USER SQLREF
user defined PERF
USER option APP

ISOLATION option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

ISOLation preprocessor parameter APP**ISQ2**

transaction name PERF

ISQL

commands

BACKOUT ISQL
 CANCEL ISQL
 CHANGE ISQL
 description ISQL
 END ISQL
 ERASE ISQL
 EXIT ISQL
 HELP ISQL
 HOLD ISQL
 IGNORE ISQL
 INPUT ISQL
 ISQLTRACE ISQL
 LIST ISQL
 LIST SET ISQL
 LIST SQL ISQL
 RECALL ISQL
 RENAME ISQL
 RUN ISQL
 SAVE ISQL
 SET ISQL
 START ISQL
 STORE ISQL

description ISQL

DISPLAY ISQL

display commands

BACKWARD ISQL
 COLUMN ISQL
 description ISQL
 DISPLAY ISQL
 END ISQL
 FORMAT ISQL
 FORWARD ISQL
 LEFT ISQL
 PRINT ISQL
 RIGHT ISQL
 TAB ISQL

END ISQL

ERASE ISQL

EXIT ISQL

HELP ISQL

HOLD ISQL

IGNORE ISQL

INPUT ISQL

isolation level setting ISQL

ISQLTRACE ISQL

leaving from signon display ISQL

LIST ISQL

mode ISQL

display ISQL

wait ISQL

RECALL ISQL

ISQL (continued)

RENAME ISQL

RUN ISQL

SAVE ISQL

SET ISQL

START ISQL

starting ISQL

stopping ISQL

STORE ISQL

transaction identifier ISQL

ISQL (Interactive Structured Query Language)

controlling access to SYSA

controlling active user number SYSA

dbspace SYSA

description DIAG

estimating dbspace requirements SYSA

non-DB2 Server for VM application server SYSA

routines

estimating dbspace size SYSA

stored SQL statements

estimating dbspace size SYSA

ISQL EXEC ISQL, DBA**ISQL session manager** ISQL**ISQL user data, CIRD transaction** OPER**ISQLTRACE** ISQL**ISQLTRACE command** OPER**IUCV**

*IDENT statement SYSA

ALLOW SYSA

IUCV *BLOCKIO

DASD I/O system PERF

page format PERF

IUCV *BLOCKIO request SPACE**IUCV conversations** PERF**IUCVBIO counter** SPACE**IX (intention exclusive) mode** OPER**J****Japanese Industrial Standard** SQLREF*See also* JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard)**JCL (job control)**

format trace output OPER

source members OPER

starting the application server OPER

starting the application server in single user

mode OPER

user archive OPER

JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard)

format SQLREF

JIS attribute

DATE option

CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

job control (JCL)

format trace output OPER

source members OPER

job control (JCL) *(continued)*

starting the application server OPER
 starting the application server in single user mode OPER
 user archive OPER

job control example

multiple user mode DBSU
 single user mode DBSU

job control example, invoking Database Services

Utility with single user mode DBSU

job control example, multiple user mode DBSU**join**

common column names APP
 condition ISQL
 correlated subqueries APP
 data conversion APP
 definition 17, SQLREF
 description APP
 equijoin DBA
 example SQLREF
 join variable APP
 limits APP
 merge scan PERF
 multiple PERF
 nulls APP
 number permitted APP
 path DBA
 performance considerations PERF
 predicate PERF
 referring to another user's table APP
 SELECT * APP
 single table (to itself) APP
 stored PERF
 tables ISQL
 tables, in applications DIAG
 too many DIAG
 trailing blanks APP
 use of DIAG
 variable ISQL
 without join conditions APP

joining

a table to itself ISQL
 tables ISQL
 views ISQL

K**kanji**

language key DBA

KEEP option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 of preprocessor DBA

KEEP parameter APP**key**

activating and deactivating SQLREF
 composite SQLREF

key *(continued)*

definition 17, SQLREF
 foreign APP
 adding ISQL
 creating ISQL
 description ISQL
 null value ISQL
 language DBA
 multicolumn DBA
 primary DBA, APP, SQLREF
 adding ISQL
 creating ISQL
 description ISQL
 primary index SQLREF
 unique DBA, SQLREF
 unique index SQLREF

key hashing

hot key hashes DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG

key locking

definition of DIAG
 hot keys DIAG
 in catalog tables DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG

key sequence, possible lock wait problems DIAG**key structure**

changing to avoid hash conflicts DIAG
 changing to avoid hot keys DIAG
 changing to avoid lock conflicts DIAG
 making keys smaller DIAG

key-level locking DBA**key-matching** PERF**keyboard, unlocked** ISQL**KEYCOLS column** SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

KEYLEN column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

KEYNAME column SQLREF

of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

KEYORD column SQLREF

of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

KEYTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

keyword ISQL

additional DIAG

definition 17

spanning input records DBSU

using more than one

 ERASE command ISQL

 FORMAT command ISQL

 LIST command ISQL

 PRINT command ISQL

 SET command ISQL

keyword control statements SYSA

formats SYSA

keyword types DIAG

abnormal termination DIAG
 component identification DIAG
 document DIAG
 first failure data capture DIAG
 incorrect or missing output DIAG
 message DIAG
 NO RESPONSE DIAG
 release level DIAG
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

keyword, developing

first two DIAG
 remaining DIAG
 abnormal termination DIAG
 document DIAG
 first failure data capture DIAG
 message DIAG
 NO RESPONSE DIAG
 output missing/incorrect DIAG
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG
 wait or loop DIAG

knowledge prerequisites DBSU**L****LABEL** SQLREF

See *also* LABEL ON statement
 columns SQLREF
 producing with LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 SQL APP
 tables SQLREF
 views SQLREF

LABEL ON

how it works DIAG

LABEL ON statement

column name qualification SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

LABEL option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

LABEL preprocessor parameter APP**LABELDEF command** SYSA**labeled duration**

DAY SQLREF
 DAYS SQLREF
 definition 17
 description ISQL, DBA
 HOUR SQLREF
 HOURS SQLREF
 MICROSECOND SQLREF
 MICROSECONDS SQLREF
 MINUTE SQLREF
 MINUTES SQLREF

labeled duration (*continued*)

MONTH SQLREF
 MONTHS SQLREF
 SECOND SQLREF
 SECONDS SQLREF
 YEAR SQLREF
 YEARS SQLREF

labeling

archive tapes SYSA
 single-volume tapes SYSA
 tapes SYSA

LABELS

in USING clause
 of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

labels for columns DBSU

LANGID column SQLREF
 of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF

langid option

CIRB transaction OPER
 SET LANGUAGE command OPER

LANGKEY DBA

LANGKEY column SQLREF
 of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF

language

choosing character sets OPER
 CIRB transaction, langid option OPER
 SET LANGUAGE operator command OPER

LANGUAGE column SQLREF

of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF

Language Environment (LE)

related errors DIAG

language for message and HELP text ISQL**language key** DBA

reserved ranges DBA
 when adding HELP text DBA

languages

national
 messages SYSA

LARCHIVE SYSA**LARCHIVE operator command** OPER**large display support** ISQL**large integer**

definition SQLREF

large sort, required on CREATE INDEX DIAG**large tables**

in same DBSPACE DIAG
 putting in own DBSPACE DIAG

LASTING GLOBALV file DBA**law of diminishing returns** PERF**layout of special operator command**

responses DIAG

layout of storage after initialization DIAG**LBUFLOOK counter** SPACE**LDATELEN parameter of exec** DBA

LDIRBUFF counter OPER, PERF
leading sign, zoned field DBSU
leading zeros
controlling ISQL
leaf page
definition 17
leaving the application server OPER
LEFT command
example ISQL
PF key ISQL
reference ISQL
length
attribute
column SQLREF
host variable SQLREF
function SQLREF
LENGTH (SET command) ISQL
length attribute of column
changing ISQL
LENGTH column SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
length of field
output DBSU
length, column PERF
letter SQLREF
level 0 trace OPER
level 1 trace OPER
level 2 trace OPER
LFDDBSpace column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
LFDLINK column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
LFDTABID column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
like
definition 17
description DBA
LIKE predicate
description SQLREF
search condition ISQL
limitations on input records DBSU
limiting
privilege by using a view ISQL
update privilege ISQL
limits
joins APP
system tuning PERF
limits in the database manager SQLREF
lines per page DBSU
LINEWIDTH control parameter DBSU
LINK commands in SQLFDEF SYSA
link waits
because of held agents DIAG
causes of DIAG
definition of DIAG
indicator definition DIAG

link waits (*continued*)
performance problem index DIAG
ratio definition DIAG
when locks held long time DIAG
link-edit SPACE
link-edit EXEC
example DBSU
link-editing
module not found APP
LINKID column SQLREF
of SYSACCESS SQLREF
linkmap
access for the database manager DIAG
definition of DIAG
LIST
examples ISQL
obtaining printed reports ISQL
reference ISQL
selecting rows ISQL
setting more than one characteristic ISQL
list format Database Services Utility output DBSU
LIST parameter
description DBSU
unreadable DBCS data in message file DBSU
LISTCAT PERF
listing
format characteristics ISQL
more than one stored command ISQL
name
column in table ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL
table ISQL
view ISQL
operational characteristics ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL
literal
definition 17
description SQLREF
little-endian
definition 17
load
definition 17
leveling PERF
used by database manager SYSA
workload PERF
load measurement
checkpoint PERF, SPACE
CP paging SPACE
CPU PERF
DASD SPACE
DASD channel SPACE
DASD I/O PERF
data space DASD read load SPACE
data space paging SPACE
database machine or partition DASD I/O
load PERF

load measurement *(continued)*

description PERF, SPACE
 I/O PERF, SPACE
 individual device utilization PERF
 local buffer looks SPACE
 logical unit of work PERF, SPACE
 main storage PERF
 operating system PERF
 processor PERF
 real and virtual storage PERF
 standard DASD SPACE
 standard local buffer look SPACE
 system paging DASD PERF
 tools PERF

load point of DB2 Server for VM user programs SYSA**load-data**

commands DBSU
 committing while loading DBSU
 into multiple tables DBSU
 record-count determination DBSU
 skipping bad records DBSU
 spanning multiple records DBSU

loading

accounting data SYSA
 COBOL considerations APP
 HELP text
 SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA
 multiple table DBSU
 multiple table rows DBSU
 null values DBSU
 procedures DBSU
 program APP
 record into several tables DBSU
 saved segments SYSA, SPACE
 sequence SYSA
 user-specified format DBSU

loading commands

DATALOAD TABLE DBSU
 program-load DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU

loading data

definition of DIAG
 exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG
 for new users DBA
 from a terminal DBA
 from CMS file DBA
 from other table DBA
 from virtual reader file DBA
 from VSAM file DBA
 into tables DBA
 logging during DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
 possible DBSPACE scan problems DIAG

loading data *(continued)*

possible I/O problems DIAG
 possible lock escalation problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 using the DBS Utility DBA

loading security audit information into a table DBA**LOADLIB**

ARISQLLD SYSA
 FILEDEF SYSA

LOADMOD SYSA**LOADSYS** SYSA**local**

buffer
 DASD I/O system PERF
 new page PERF
 NPAGBUF PERF
 performance indicator PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 copy
 distributed database PERF
 definition DBA

LOCAL attribute

DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

local buffer

effective use measurement SPACE
 hit ratio SPACE

local buffer looks

load measurement SPACE

local date DBSU**LOCAL resource** SYSA**local time** DBSU**LOCAL time standard**

format SQLREF

locating and dispatching a dispatchable**agent** DIAG**locating SQL statements** DIAG**location**

definition 17

locations

physical data PERF

LOCK DBA, OPER, APP

ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP
 ALTER DBSPACE APP
 COMMIT statement SQLREF
 conversion OPER
 counter OPER
 dbspace SQLREF
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 escalation OPER, SQLREF
 held for long duration DIAG
 INSERT statement SQLREF
 LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 lock escalation PERF
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

LOCK *(continued)*

modes OPER
request mode OPER
request state OPER
ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
show active locks OPER
SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER
SHOW LOCK GRAPH command OPER
SHOW LOCK GRAPH example OPER
SHOW LOCK MATRIX command OPER
SHOW LOCK USER command OPER
SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK command OPER
table SQLREF
types SQLREF
UPDATE statement SQLREF

LOCK clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

lock concept DIAG

how it works DIAG
access to private DBSPACES DIAG
deadlock detection DIAG
isolation level cursor stability DIAG
isolation level repeatable read DIAG
isolation level uncommitted read DIAG
lock compatibility DIAG
lock durations DIAG
lock escalation DIAG
lock modes DIAG
locking done by DB2 Server for VM DIAG
locking hierarchy DIAG
isolation levels DIAG

lock contention

access path PERF
catalog table PERF
deadlock PERF
index PERF
isolation level PERF
lock compatibility DIAG, PERF
logical unit of work PERF
measurement PERF
minimum lock level PERF
NCUSERS PERF
operator SHOW command PERF
row level locking PERF

LOCK DBSPACE statement

description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

lock escalation SYSA, DBSU

ALTER DBSPACE PERF
because of excessive locking DIAG
because of low lock levels DIAG
because of small NLRB parameters DIAG
COUNTER operator command PERF
DBS utility PERF

lock escalation *(continued)*

deadlock PERF
definition 17
definition of DIAG
isolation level PERF
LOCK PERF
measurement PERF
NCUSERS PERF
operator SHOW command PERF
overview PERF
performance problem index DIAG
SHOW LOCK MATRIX PERF
trading lock level PERF
when it is good DIAG

lock level

decreasing DIAG
definition of DIAG
increasing DIAG
set too low DIAG
too high DIAG

lock management tracing OPER**lock mode**

definition 17

LOCK parameter DBA**lock request block**

determining number required PERF
insufficient PERF
NLRBS PERF
NLRBU PERF
number in use PERF
performance indicator PERF

lock request block (LRB)

NLRBS initialization parameter OPER
number per user OPER
possible paging problems DIAG
usage OPER

lock size

definition APP

LOCK TABLE statement

description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

LOCK trace OPER**lock wait rate**

definition DIAG

lock wait table OPER**lock wait timeout** SYSA

avoid global deadlocks DIAG
use of DIAG

lock waits

because of adjacent key locking DIAG
because of DBSPACE scans DIAG
because of excessive locking DIAG
because of held agents DIAG
because of held locks DIAG
because of high lock levels DIAG

lock waits *(continued)*

- because of key hash conflicts DIAG
- because of key locking in catalogs DIAG
- because of large DBSPACES DIAG
- because of lock escalations DIAG
- because of locking in catalogs DIAG
- because of low lock levels DIAG
- because of repeatable read usage DIAG
- because of too many agents DIAG
- because of UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG
- definition of DIAG
- due hot spots in data DIAG
- indicator definition DIAG
- performance problem index DIAG

locking

- adjacent index page DIAG
- adjacent key, example of DIAG
- adjacent key, possible problems in catalogs DIAG
- as overhead PERF
- automatic override DBSU
- catalog tables DBSU
- compatibility DIAG, PERF
- considerations
 - DATALOAD and RELOAD DBSU
 - description DBSU
 - reducing lock escalation DBSU, PERF
 - SHARE lock DBSU
 - UNLOAD PACKAGE and RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU
- contention
 - overview PERF
 - performance indicator PERF
- cost of PERF
- data ISQL, DBSU
- DBS utility
 - DATALOAD and RELOAD PERF
 - deadlock PERF
 - UNLOAD PACKAGE and RELOAD PACKAGE PERF
- dbspace DBSU
- dbspaces
 - explicitly APP
 - modifying APP
 - reading APP
- definition 17
- description APP
- done by DB2 Server for VM DIAG
- duration APP, PERF
 - isolation level PERF
- escalation DBSU
- excessive DIAG
- exclusive APP
- exclusive locking in tables DIAG
- hierarchy PERF
- index on locking related problems DIAG
- isolation level ISQL
 - considerations APP

locking *(continued)*

- key-level DBA
- lock level PERF
- lockmode
 - dbspace PERF
 - index PERF
- minimum lock level PERF
- mode DIAG, PERF
- NCUSERS PERF
- on indexes DIAG
- operator SHOW commands PERF
- overview PERF
- possible adjacent key problems DIAG
- private dbspace DIAG, PERF
- share APP
- SHARE lock
 - DBS utility PERF
- tables explicitly APP
- update APP
- virtual addressability extension PERF

locking hierarchy

- definition 18

locking protocol

- definition 18

LOCKLMT

- counter PERF
- example PERF

LOCKLMT counter SYSA, OPER

- uses of DIAG

LOCKMODE column SQLREF

- of SYSDBSACES SQLREF
- of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

LOCKMODE, possible lock wait problems DIAG

lockout with cursor stability DIAG

log SPACE

- activity when ARCHPCT is reached SYSA
- allocation considerations SYSA
- archive PERF
 - at shutdown OPER
 - checkpoint SYSA
 - continuity SYSA
 - creating SYSA
 - definition OPER
 - device address SYSA
 - elapsed time SYSA
 - example SYSA
 - FILEDEF needed SYSA
 - introduction SYSA
 - LARCHIVE command for SYSA
 - SQLEND LARCHIVE command SYSA
 - to disk SYSA, OPER
 - to tape OPER
- archive file output (ARILARC) OPER
- caching PERF
- capacities of IBM DASDs SYSA
- checkpoint PERF

log (continued)

- continuity SYSA
- cushion OPER, PERF
- damaged minidisks SYSA
- data sets OPER
- database information DBA, SYSA
- defining SYSA
- definition 18
- description DBA, SYSA
- determining size OPER
- dual PERF
 - defining SYSA
 - placing SYSA
 - using SYSA
- dual logging OPER
- failure
 - switching log data SYSA
- file PERF
- filtered log recovery OPER
- full
 - checkpoint PERF
- full processing SYSA
- history area SYSA
- increasing the size of SYSA
- invalid index PERF
- log usage OPER
- log-full processing SYSA
- LOGWRITE counter OPER
- management tracing OPER
- maximum size by DASD type SYSA
- mode switching SYSA
- moving SYSA
- online log archive, LARCHIVE command OPER
- placement PERF
- placement of dual logs SYSA
- purpose SYSA
- reconfiguration SYSA
- recovery (filtered) DBA
- reformatting SYSA
- replacing SYSA
 - damaged minidisk SYSA
- SHOW LOG OPER, PERF
- size SYSA
- space SYSA
- specifying
 - log mode OPER
 - trace OPER
 - two logs OPER
- switching log data SYSA
- switching log modes SYSA
- trace OPER
- usage by DBS Utility loading SYSA
- volume considerations SYSA

log archive

- definition 18

- log buffer** SPACE

- log checkpoints** DIAG

- log considerations** DBSU

- log disk** SPACE

log I/O's

- because of loading DIAG

- definition of DIAG

- performance problem index DIAG

- log recovery, filtered** DIAG

- See also* recovering from DBSS errors

log space

- requirements DBSU

- log space, freeing** DIAG

logging

- as overhead PERF

- decreasing rate DIAG

- during loads DIAG

- recovery concepts DIAG

- running with DIAG

- logging off the application server** OPER

logical data design

- evaluation of PERF

- index DBA

- logical data maximum** DBA

- logical operator** APP

- logical operators** SQLREF

- logical storage management** DIAG

logical unit of work

- load measurement PERF

- lock duration PERF

- locking PERF

- long versus short PERF

- recovery PERF

- storage queue PERF

- logical unit of work (LUW)** DIAG

- See also* LUW (logical unit of work)

- automatic locking APP

- automatic rollback APP

- avoiding short ones DIAG

- CMS considerations APP

- COMMIT statement SQLREF

- committing work done APP

- concepts DIAG

- counter OPER

- CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

- DBSS initialization DIAG

- definition 18

- delaying a checkpoint OPER

- description DBA, APP, SQLREF

- determination DBSU

- DROP statement SQLREF

- error handling APP

- example OPER

- Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF

- Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

- Extended FETCH statement SQLREF

logical unit of work (LUW) *(continued)*

Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
Extended PUT statement SQLREF
functional description DIAG
general rules DBA
identifier OPER
in-doubt SYSA, OPER
initiating closes cursors SQLREF
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
load measurement SPACE
lock management OPER
management DIAG
multiple OPER
prepared statement referenced only in SQLREF
recovery DBA, DIAG
 depending on STARTUP parameter SYSA
revoking privileges APP
ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
rolling back work done APP
terminating SQLREF
terminating destroys prepared statements SQLREF
use of multiple DIAG
using extended dynamic statements APP

logical unit of work identifier (LUWID)

definition 18
DRDA protocol DBA

logical unit type 6.2 (LU 6.2)

definition 18
security DBA

LOGIO COUNTER, use of DIAG**logmode**

changing PERF
initialization parameter PERF
selecting PERF
short on storage PERF

LOGMODE initialization parameter OPER

archiving SYSA
restoring SYSA
switching log modes SYSA

LOGmode parameter

preprocessor APP

LOGMODE startup parameter SPACE**LOGMODE=N, use for loading** DIAG**LOGON procedure for implicit connect** DBA**LOGREAD counter** OPER, PERF**logs**

in DBSS DIAG

LOGWRITE counter OPER, PERF**long character strings in FORTRAN** APP**long DBSS calls, possible problems** DIAG**long field** DBA**long identifier** SQLREF**long string**

blocking restriction SQLREF
column SQLREF

long string *(continued)*

CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
definition 18
description SQLREF
limitations in select-list SQLREF
restriction in INSERT statement SQLREF

long strings

description APP
use APP

LONG VARCHAR

data type SQLREF
in column definition DBA
restrictions APP
 unions APP

LONG VARCHAR data type ISQL

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

LONG VARGRAPHIC

data type SQLREF
in column definition DBA
restrictions APP
 unions APP

LONG VARGRAPHIC data type ISQL

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

long-field value

overhead DBA
storage DBA

long-running commands, canceling ISQL
low

selectivity, false sense of DIAG

low CPU utilization indicator

definition of DIAG

low CPU utilization, performance problem**index** DIAG**low I/O rate indicator**

definition of DIAG

LOW2KEY column SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

lowercase SQLREF**lowercase characters**

identifiers DBSU
input ISQL

LPAGBUFF OPER

LPAGBUFF counter PERF
use in buffer hit ratio DIAG

LRB

definition 18

LRB (lock request block)

NLRBS initialization parameter OPER

LRB (lock request block) *(continued)*
 number per user OPER
 usage OPER

LRB (see lock request block) DIAG

LTIMELEN parameter of exec DBA

LTIMEOUT OPER

LTIMEOUT initialization parameter OPER

LU 6.2 LUWID
 DRDA handshaking PERF

LUW DIAG, SQLREF
See also logical unit of work
See also logical unit of work (LUW)
 explicit termination DIAG

LUW (logical unit of work)
 AUTOCOMMIT setting ISQL
 canceling ISQL

LUW termination
 implicit DIAG

M

MACHINE directory statement SPACE

machine, virtual
 database OPER
 user OPER

macro
 ARIRCAN SYSA
 ARISCCS SYSA
 ARISDBG SYSA
 ARISDTM SYSA
 ARISNLSC SYSA
 ARISSEGC SYSA
 SQLBOOTS EXEC SYSA

macroinstruction, CICS
 DFHPCT DBA
 DFHSIT DBA

mailbox
 definition 18

mailbox functions
 resource adapter interaction DIAG

main query ISQL

main storage SPACE
 buffer pool PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 dedicating PERF
 load measurement PERF
 page count PERF
 temporary CICS PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 virtual disk PERF

main variable APP
 description SQLREF

MAINT machine
 installation SPACE
 overview SPACE
 virtual storage SPACE

maintaining
 accounting data SYSA
 storage pools SYSA

maintenance
 application program DBA
 database DBA
 dbspace DBA
 index DIAG
 statistics PERF
 table DBA

maintenance, package SQLREF

major control blocks DIAG

making key columns smaller DIAG

making the HELPTEXT dbspace larger DBA

management of storage DIAG

managing
 storage pools SYSA

managing your own table ISQL

manipulating a cursor APP

manipulation commands, CMS files SYSA

manually resolving in-doubt logical units of work OPER

many-to-many relationship DBA

many-to-one relationship DBA

mapping
 changing SPACE
 choosing SPACE
 initializing SPACE
 understanding SPACE

mapping DBSPACES to DASD DIAG

mapping macro
 ARIBFPPB SYSA

master profile routine ISQL

MASTERPW password OPER

matched index PERF

materials
 for reporting a problem DIAG
 to send to IBM DIAG
 environments DIAG

matrix, SHOW LOCK MATRIX command OPER

MAX
 comparison rules SQLREF
 function SQLREF

MAX column function ISQL

MAXCONN PERF
 decreasing DIAG
 increasing DIAG
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 pseudo agent PERF

MAXCONN parameter SYSA
 controlling overloading SYSA
 inter-machine communications SYSA
 new databases SYSA

MAXDBSPC control statement
 establishing database maximums SYSA
 estimating SYSA

MAXDBSPC keyword control statement

default SYSA
SQLDBGEN SYSA

MAXEXTNT control statement

establishing database maximums SYSA
estimating SYSA

MAXEXTNT keyword control statement

default SYSA
SQLDBGEN SYSA

maximum

column
 index DBA
 ISQL query DBA
 SELECT-list DBA
 table DBA
 view DBA
foreign keys per table DBA
indexes per database DBA
indexes per table DBA
joins APP
length
 index key DBA
 ISQL command (bytes) DBA
 row DBA
logical data limits DBA
programs per database DBA
tables per database DBA
tables per dbspace DBA
values for ISQL DBA
views per database DBA

maximum number of DATALOAD commands per

INFILE DBSU

maximum values

database SYSA
database size SYSA
system SYSA

MAXPOOLS

keyword PERF

MAXPOOLS control statement

establishing database maximums SYSA
estimating SYSA

MAXPOOLS keyword control statement

default SYSA
SQLDBGEN SYSA

MBCS

See also Multi-byte character set (MBCS)
definition 18

MBCS (multi-byte characters) SQLREF**MBCS conversion**

supplied routines SYSA

MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA**MCCSIDMIXED** SYSA**MCCSIDSBACS** SYSA**MDISK control statements** SYSA

directory size SYSA

measurement

production system PERF
relative nature PERF
test system PERF
to indicators PERF
tools PERF
 catalog table PERF
 CICS PERF
 CICS monitoring facility PERF
 CICS statistics PERF
 CICSPARS PERF
 CIRD transaction PERF
 COUNTER operator command PERF
 CP INDICATE USER PERF
 CP monitor PERF
 CP QUERY TIME PERF
 database manager PERF
 DB2 Server DSS COUNTER POOL PERF
 DB2 Server DSS SHOW TARGETWS PERF
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM PERF
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM accounting PERF
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM trace PERF
 IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF
 initialization parameter PERF
 operating system PERF
 RTM VM/ESA PERF
 SHOW operator command PERF
 VM PERF
 VM/PRF PERF
 VMMAP PERF
 VSAM LISTCAT PERF
 VSE PERF
 VSE interactive interface PERF

measurement tool SPACE**measuring performance** PERF**media recovery** OPER**megabytes of data on 4-kilobyte pages** SYSA**members, source** OPER

A-type OPER

cataloging example OPER

memo-to-users SPACE**memory, when to add** DIAG**merge scan join** PERF**merging data from multiple tables** DBA**merging results of queries** APP**message** DIAG

alternate language ISQL

ARI0039E SYSA

ARI0041E SYSA

ARI0915I SYSA

description ISQL

ISQL status ISQL

SET LANGUAGE command SYSA

message ARI0126E DIAG

See also recovering from DBSS errors

message file
 errors DBSU
 example DBSU
 working with DBSU

message file display
 embedded data DBSU

message handling, Resource Adapter
 relationship with DSC DIAG
 relationship with RDS DIAG

message traffic
 fetch and insert blocking PERF

messages
 error OPER
 national language OPER

MESSAGES control parameter DBSU

methods of dispatching SYSA

microcode assists PERF

MICROSECOND
 function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

MICROSECOND scalar function ISQL

MICROSECONDS
 labeled duration SQLREF

migrating from a VSE operating system SYSA

migration SYSA
 CCSID considerations SYSA
 CHARNAME considerations SYSA
 considerations SYSA
 conversion of packages SYSA
 databases
 multiple SYSA
 directory space verification SYSA
 handling mixed data SYSA
 handling SBCS data SYSA
 HELPTXT dbspace SYSA
 index considerations DBA
 invalid indexes SYSA
 MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
 MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
 MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
 mixed primary keys SYSA
 planning SYSA
 resource names SYSA
 setting an application requester default
 CCSID SYSA
 setting an application requester default
 CHARNAME SYSA
 setting an application server default CCSID SYSA
 setting an application server default
 CHARNAME SYSA
 VM/SP to a VM/ESA operating system SYSA
 VM/XA operating system to a VM/ESA operating
 system SYSA
 VSE guest sharing SYSA
 VSE to a VM operating system SYSA

MIN
 comparison rules SQLREF
 function SQLREF

MIN column function ISQL

mini-dump DIAG

minidisk SYSA
 4 096-byte blocks SYSA
 512-byte blocks SYSA
 caching PERF
 damaged
 database SYSA
 database and log SYSA
 log SYSA
 DASD storage requirements for system
 minidisks SYSA
 database SYSA
 defining SYSA
 example SYSA
 definition 18
 directory SYSA
 formatting SYSA
 log SYSA
 passwords SYSA
 primary production SYSA
 production SYSA
 protecting SYSA
 replacing SYSA
 required for a database machine SYSA
 requirements for the user facility subset SYSA
 reserving SYSA
 secondary production SYSA
 service SYSA
 service machine SYSA
 starter database SYSA
 system SYSA
 user machine SYSA
 requirements SYSA
 work SYSA

minidisk caching
 DB2 Server DSS PERF

MINIDISK_CACHE_BY_TIME measurement SPACE

minidump OPER

minimum
 content of a table ISQL

minimum lock level PERF

MINUTE
 function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

MINUTE scalar function ISQL

MINUTES
 labeled duration SQLREF

missing output DIAG

mixed case support ISQL

mixed data
 ASCII SQLREF
 COMMENT ON statement SQLREF

mixed data (*continued*)
 conditions SQLREF
 CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 DBCS and EBCDIC DBSU
 description SQLREF
 EBCDIC SQLREF
 EUC SQLREF
 handling after migration SYSA
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 MBCS SQLREF
 MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
 MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
 MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
 representation conventions SQLREF
 rules SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 string assignments SQLREF

mixed data string
 definition 18

MIXED data subtype DBA

mixed INFILE records to separate tables DBSU

mixed single- and double-byte character set
 definition 18

mixing isolation levels APP

mode
 display ISQL
 wait ISQL

MODE keyword
 description SQLREF
 IN SHARE MODE clause
 of LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

mode option, CIRR transaction OPER

mode switching for logs SYSA

modeling data designs DBA

modes
 CIRT transaction OPER
 database OPER
 lock OPER
 multiple user mode OPER
 single user mode OPER

modified comparison operator ISQL

modifier
 ALL ISQL
 ANY ISQL

MODIFY option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 of DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

modifying
 locked dbspace APP
 tables through a view APP
 the online HELP in the database DBA

modifying table designs PERF

modifying the separation between columns ISQL

module
 bootstrap SYSA
 SQLDBBT SYSA
 SQLISBT SYSA
 SQLRMBT SYSA

module address OPER

module not found APP

Monitor Analysis Program (VMMAP) PERF

monitor, CP PERF

monitoring
 CICS/VS monitoring facility OPER
 cost PERF
 dbspace page consumption OPER
 interval PERF
 master schedule PERF
 plan PERF
 performance PERF
 real time PERF
 statistical PERF

MONTH
 function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

MONTH scalar function ISQL

MONTHS
 labeled duration SQLREF

more than one keyword with FORMAT command ISQL

most recently used pages PERF

MOVEFILE
 restriction SYSA

moving
 data with INSERT command ISQL
 through a query result
 backward ISQL
 forward ISQL
 left ISQL
 right ISQL

moving a database
 from one user ID to another SYSA

moving the HELP text to another dbspace DBA

moving the logs SYSA

multicolumn key DBA
 considerations DBA
 definition 18

multiple
 database DBA
 queries
 combining ISQL
 row
 query results APP
 search conditions ISQL
 tables in a view DBA
 user mode DBA

multiple database migration SYSA

multiple database mode, to avoid paging effects DIAG

multiple foreign keys SQLREF
multiple join PERF
multiple language HELP text ISQL
Multiple Language HELP Text Support DBA
multiple logs, specifying OPER
multiple LUWs
 to avoid excessive locking DIAG
 to avoid lock contention DIAG
 to reduce link waits DIAG
 to reduce lock waits DIAG
multiple path
 delete-connected SQLREF
multiple queries, use of DIAG
multiple row results APP
multiple tables DBSU
multiple user access SYSA
multiple user job control DBSU
multiple user mode OPER, APP, DIAG
 definition 18, SYSA
 DSC DIAG
 executing applications APP
 initialization parameters SYSA
 invoking the preprocessors APP
 running DBSU
 running application programs SYSA
 starting DB2 Server for VM SPACE
 startup using a CMS file SYSA
multiple user mode (MUM)
 allocating user to agents PERF
 blocking PERF
 running PERF
multiple virtual machine mode
 definition SYSA
multiple-row query DBSU
multiplication in SQL expressions APP

N

NACTIVE
 large values DIAG
NACTIVE column
 of SYSDBSPPACES DBA
name
 application server SYSA
 changing SYSA
 column
 changing display ISQL
 containing constant ISQL
 description ISQL
 displayed for COUNT column function ISQL
 UNION result ISQL
 database SYSA
 server-name OPER
 table ISQL
NAME column SQLREF
 of SYSCHARSETS SQLREF

NAME column (*continued*)
 of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF
NAME option of FORMAT command
 description ISQL
 using several keywords ISQL
NAMED clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
NAMEFIND
 restrictions SYSA
 storage fragmentation SYSA
NAMES
 in USING clause
 of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
names and identifiers
 command DBSU
NAMESYS macro
 example SYSNAME values SYSA
naming
 column APP
 data object APP
 dbspace APP
 index APP
 table APP
naming a table DBA
naming conventions
 SQL SQLREF
naming conventions, changing DIAG
national language
 character set
 choosing OPER
 messages
 remote support SYSA
 online support OPER
 SET LANGUAGE operator command OPER
national language support (NLS)
 definition 18
navigational database
 definition 18
NCOLS column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
NCSCANS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER
NCUSERS
 buffer pool PERF
 deadlock PERF
 decreasing DIAG
 determining number of real agents PERF
 example PERF
 increasing DIAG
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 limit SYSA
 lock contention PERF
 number of real agents PERF
 package cache PERF
 RMTUSERS PERF
 too high DIAG

NCUSERS initialization parameter OPER
 guidelines SYSA
 setting SYSA
 VSE guest sharing SYSA

NDIRBUF
 directory buffer PERF
 directory buffer pool PERF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 large enough DIAG
 too big DIAG
 too small DIAG

NDIRBUF initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

negative SQLCODE
 description APP

nested loop join PERF

nesting correlated subqueries APP

network
 distributed PERF
 national language support SYSA
 response time PERF
 SNA PERF

network byte order
 definition 18

NEW option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NEW parameter
 RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU

new user support DBA

NEXT DIAG

NHEADER
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP
 changing DBA
 determining DBA

NHEADER clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

NLEAF column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

NLEVELS column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

NLRB parameters
 decreasing DIAG
 increasing DIAG
 too large DIAG
 too small DIAG

NLRBS
 increasing DIAG
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 initialization parameter PERF
 too large DIAG
 too small DIAG

NLRBS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

NLRBU
 increasing DIAG
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 initialization parameter PERF

NLRBU (*continued*)
 too large DIAG
 too small DIAG

NLRBU initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

no error codes, but problem exists
 fetch with cursor stability DIAG
 lockout with cursor stability DIAG

NO RESPONSE DIAG
 wait or loop DIAG

NOBLOCK option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOBLock preprocessor parameter APP

NOCHECK option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOCLOSE option of TRACE command OPER

NODESCRIBE option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOEXIST option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOEXIST preprocessor parameter APP

NOFASTTR
 job control option PERF

NOFOR option
 UPDATE statement SQLREF

NOFOR preprocessor parameter APP

NOGRaphic preprocessor parameter APP

NOLINKS
 too few agents DIAG

nolinks option
 CIRA transaction OPER
 CIRB transaction OPER

NOMODIFY option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

non-contention environment SYSA

non-DB2 Server for VM application server
 DBS utility SYSA
 ISQL SYSA

non-SQL work
 possible CPU usage problems DIAG
 possible paging problems DIAG

non-unique index, key locking DIAG

non-XC mode
 database machine SPACE
 hardware SPACE
 SQL/DS directory SPACE
 verify SPACE

nonexecutable SQL statements APP

nonexecutable statement SQLREF

nonexposed name
 definition 18

noninteractive processing
 definition 18

nonleaf page
 definition 18

nonpreemptive
 definition 18

nonrecoverable data SYSA
 backing out SYSA
 committing SYSA
 dbspaces SYSA
 restoring SYSA
 rolling back SYSA

nonrecoverable DBSPACE
 CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 for loading without logging DIAG

nonrecoverable storage pool DBA
 checkpoint PERF
 data placement SYSA
 DATALOAD DBSU
 dbspace recovery DBSU
 dbspaces SYSA
 definition 18
 description OPER
 processing errors DBSU
 querying SYSA
 RELOAD PURGE DBSU
 UPDATE statement SQLREF

nonselective index scan PERF

nonunique index
 definition of DIAG
 key prefix
 possible I/O problems DIAG

nonunique key prefix
 definition of DIAG

NOPrint preprocessor parameter APP

NOPUnc preprocessor parameter APP

NOREWIND parameter DBSU

NOREWIND parameter, DATAUNLOAD DBSU

normal application server
 online support shutdown OPER
 shutdown OPER

normal DB2 Server for VM shutdown SYSA

normal form
 first DBA
 fourth DBA
 second DBA
 third DBA

normalization guidelines DBA

normalizing a table DBA

NOSEquence preprocessor parameter APP

NOSQLCA
 preprocessor parameter APP
 support APP

NOT
 in a search condition SQLREF

NOT EXISTS predicate APP

not fenced
 definition 19

NOT FOUND clause
 of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

not found SQLCODE (100)
 FETCH APP

NOT IN predicate APP

NOT keyword
 concatenation APP
 in EXISTS predicate SQLREF
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF

NOT modifier
 BETWEEN predicate ISQL
 EXISTS predicate ISQL
 IN predicate ISQL
 LIKE predicate ISQL
 NULL predicate ISQL

NOT NULL clause
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

NOT NULL option ISQL
 of CREATE TABLE DBA

NOT operator ISQL

notification of records reloaded DBSU

NOVERFLOW PERF

NOVERFLOW column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

NPACKAGE
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 package cache PERF

NPACKAGE initialization parameter OPER

NPACKAGE parameter SYSA

NPACKPCT
 package cache PERF

NPACKPCT initialization parameter OPER

NPACKPCT parameter SYSA

NPAGBUF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 local buffer PERF
 local buffer pool PERF
 too big DIAG
 too small DIAG

NPAGBUF initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

NPAGBUF parameter SYSA

NPAGES column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF

NRHEADER column SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF

NTABS column SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF

NUCEXT QUERY
 used by database manager SYSA

NUCXDROP
 used by database manager SYSA

NUCXLOAD
 used by database manager SYSA

NUL
 definition 18

NUL-terminated host variable
 definition 19

NUL-terminated strings and truncation
 C APP

NUL-terminator

definition 19

null PERF

DATALOAD DBSU

definition 19

description ISQL

foreign key DBA

in omitted columns during DATALOAD DBSU

keyword

in INSERT statement SQLREF

in UPDATE statement SQLREF

predicate

description SQLREF

NOT keyword SQLREF

null value SQLREF

representation in unloaded data DBSU

value DBA

null attribute of result column SQLREF**null foreign key** SQLREF**NULL function in search condition** ISQL**null id string** OPER**NULL option**

FORMAT command ISQL

LIST command ISQL

SET command ISQL

description ISQL

displayed character ISQL

reference ISQL

null value APP

assign to database SQLREF

assigned to host variable SQLREF

assignment SQLREF

attribute of a result column SQLREF

checking SQLREF

controlling what is displayed ISQL

CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF

definition SQLREF

description ISQL

duplicate rows SQLREF

effect on query result ISQL

elimination with VALUE function SQLREF

entering in a table ISQL

equality and ordering SQLREF

for added column ISQL

formatting field ISQL

formatting with null field ISQL

found in grouped column ISQL

grouping columns SQLREF

grouping queries APP

grouping rows ISQL

in calculating

average ISQL

maximum ISQL

minimum ISQL

sum ISQL

in expression or predicate SQLREF

null value (continued)

indicator variables APP

join condition ISQL

joins APP

preventing occurrences of in a table ISQL

return from database SQLREF

search conditions APP

searching ISQL

selecting data from table

example ISQL

IS NULL predicate ISQL

representation ISQL

setting characters displayed

query result ISQL

terminal session ISQL

using table containing ISQL

null-clause

examples DBSU

null/current clause

example DBSU

TCI subcommand DBSU

nullifying input

BACKOUT ISQL

IGNORE ISQL

NULLS column SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

number of items in a select list

ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

numbers SQLREF**numeric** DBA

assignments

COBOL integer SQLREF

decimal SQLREF

floating-point SQLREF

integer SQLREF

comparisons

decimal SQLREF

floating-point SQLREF

integer SQLREF

expression SQLREF

field punctuation ISQL

representation in unloaded data DBSU

see DECIMAL ISQL, APP

values in CHAR input data fields DBSU

numeric conversion

DRDA SQLREF

NUMERIC data type DBSU*See also* DECIMAL data type

synonym for DECIMAL data SQLREF

numeric data types DBA**numeric host variable** SQLREF**O****object**

definition 19

object (*continued*)
in a database DBA
security DBA

object name
qualification DBSU

object table SQLREF

objectives
performance PERF

objects SYSA

obtaining costs for statements PERF

occurrence of an entity DBA

omitting column from a display ISQL

ON clause
of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

ON DELETE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

one-phase commit SYSA

one-time query DBA

one-to-many relationship DBA

one-to-one relationship DBA

online
application recovery DBA
HELP DBA
log archive OPER
reference information
HELP command ISQL
HELP text ISQL
introduction ISQL
setting isolation level ISQL
status information OPER

online resource adapter SYSA, OPER

online resource adapter data areas
RMXC SYSA

online support
CIRB transaction options OPER
definition OPER
implicit CONNECT support SYSA
monitoring OPER
online resource adapter OPER
operation SYSA
resource adapter OPER
starting SYSA, OPER
stopping SYSA, OPER
VSE guests OPER

online support for VSE guest sharing
considerations for stopping SYSA

online support parameters OPER

ONLY option
FORMAT command ISQL

OP Codes DIAG

OPEN
description APP
format APP

OPEN SCAN DIAG

open state of a cursor APP

open state of cursor
FETCH statement SQLREF
OPEN statement SQLREF

OPEN statement
description SQLREF
dynamic select SQLREF
select-statement invocation SQLREF
SQLDA SQLREF
SQLLEN value SQLREF
SQLTYPE value SQLREF
static select SQLREF

OPEN statement, Extended SQLREF

operand
datetime SQLREF
decimal SQLREF
floating-point SQLREF
integer SQLREF
string SQLREF

operating
console SYSA
DB2 Server for VMoperator SYSA
mode
XA PERF
XC PERF
multiple databases SYSA
online support SYSA
planning SYSA
system measurements PERF
VSE guest sharing SYSA

operating environments

operating mode DBA
changing SYSA

operating modes SYSA
modes supported SYSA
370 mode SYSA
XA mode SYSA
XC mode SYSA
XA mode SYSA
XC mode SYSA

operating system
non-XC mode SPACE
requirement SPACE

operating systems SYSA, OPER
overview SYSA

operating the application server OPER

operation
assignment SQLREF
comparison SQLREF
description SQLREF
precedence SQLREF

operational characteristic
listing ISQL
setting ISQL

operational characteristics

See query format characteristics

operations in SQL SQLREF**operator**

AND ISQL
 application server OPER
 arithmetic APP, SQLREF
 description ISQL
 example ISQL
 query result ISQL
 command PERF
 comparison APP
 character string ISQL
 modified ISQL
 concatenate ISQL
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM system OPER
 logical APP
 multiple queries ISQL
 OR ISQL
 UNION
 description ISQL
 ORDER BY ISQL
 subquery ISQL
 view ISQL

operator agent OPER, PERF

storage queue PERF

operator command

ALTACCT OPER
 ARCHIVE OPER
 COUNTER OPER, SPACE
 COUNTER POOL SPACE
 definition 19
 FORCE OPER
 FORCE RMTUSER OPER
 issuing OPER
 LARCHIVE OPER
 RESET OPER
 RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 RESET HIGHSTOR OPER
 RESET INDOUBT OPER
 SET OPER
 SET APPCVM OPER
 SET LANGUAGE OPER
 SHOW ACTIVE OPER
 SHOW ADDRESS OPER
 SHOW BUFFERS OPER
 SHOW CONNECT OPER
 SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 SHOW DBCONFIG OPER
 SHOW DBEXTENT OPER
 SHOW DBSPACE OPER
 SHOW INDOUBT OPER
 SHOW INITPARM OPER
 SHOW INVALID OPER
 SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER
 SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER

operator command (continued)

SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER
 SHOW LOCK MATRIX OPER
 SHOW LOCK USER OPER
 SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK OPER
 SHOW LOG OPER
 SHOW LOGHIST OPER
 SHOW POOL OPER
 SHOW STORAGE OPER
 SHOW SYSTEM OPER
 SQLEND OPER
 TRACE OPER

operator commands OPER

COUNTER ISQL
 ending ISQL
 layouts of responses to special operator
 commands DIAG
 SHOW ISQL

operator console messages DBSU**operator console system, issuing operator commands** OPER**operator response during restore**

CONTINUE SYSA
 END RESTORE SYSA
 STOP SYSTEM SYSA

OPT trace OPER**optimization**

functional description DIAG

optimizer PERF

definition 19
 tracing OPER

option of GRANT statement ISQL**OPTION statement for accounting** SYSA**optional**

installation steps SPACE

options file, start up PERF**OPTIONS(MAIN) clause** APP**OR**

in a search condition SQLREF
 truth table SQLREF

OR operator APP**order**

calculated column ISQL
 clauses APP
 displayed column ISQL
 displayed row ISQL
 input records DBSU

ORDER BY clause ISQL

comparison rules SQLREF
 creating a view ISQL
 description APP
 field procedure ISQL
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
 maximum number of columns SQLREF
 maximum total length of columns SQLREF
 of select-statement SQLREF

ORDER BY clause *(continued)*
restriction for CREATE VIEW APP
SELECT statement ISQL
UNION ISQL
unions APP

order of evaluation SQLREF

ORDERFIELD column SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

ordering
columns of a query result ISQL
query results APP
rows of a query result ISQL

ordinary application server
online support shutdown OPER
shutdown OPER

ordinary identifier
definition 19
description SQLREF

ordinary token
definition 19
description SQLREF

OS QSAM
augmented by DB2 Server for VM database
manager SYSA

OUTCCSID column SQLREF
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

outer reference
DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF

outer table PERF

OUTFILE subcommand DBSU

OUTLINE keyword ISQL

outlining
columns ISQL
controlling ISQL
report ISQL

output area
correcting line ISQL
description ISQL

output class
for printed reports ISQL
setting for a session ISQL

output format DBSU

output host variables APP

output record format example DBSU

overall VMDSS
effective use measurement SPACE
hit ratio SPACE

overcommitting dbspace storage SYSA

overflow DBA, SQLREF
catalog table PERF
definition 19
reorganization PERF
row expansion PERF

**OVERFLOW error in decimal arithmetic
operation** DBA

overhead PERF

override file
example SYSA

overriding initialization parameters SYSA

overview
checkpoint interval SPACE
data space SPACE
database machine SPACE
directory SPACE
internal dbspace SPACE
logical mapping SPACE
MAINT machine SPACE
operating system SPACE
performance counter SPACE
physical mapping SPACE
save interval SPACE
storage management SPACE
storage pool SPACE
storage pool structure SPACE
striping SPACE
target working storage size parameter SPACE
working storage residence priority SPACE

overview of Database Services Utility DBSU

owner
dbspace APP
definition 19
description DBA

OWNER column SQLREF
of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF

owner of catalog tables (SYSTEM) SQLREF

owner of table ISQL

OWNER option
of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

OWner preprocessor parameter APP

owner_name
description SQLREF

owning a database
definition SYSA

P

PA trace OPER

PA1 key ISQL

package SYSA
automatic regeneration APP
cache PERF
NCUSERS PERF
threshold PERF
virtual addressability extension PERF

concepts DIAG
considerations DBSU
conversion SYSA
CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
dbspace SYSA
definition 19
description DBSU, APP, SQLREF

package *(continued)*

distributing APP
 DROP statement SQLREF
 DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF
 Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 invalid PERF
 invalidating
 DROP DBSPACE APP
 DROP VIEW APP
 REVOKE APP
 invalidation DBSU, SQLREF
 needs re-preprocessing DIAG
 performance considerations DBSU
 performance of DBA
 portable package migration DBSU
 preprocessing DBSU, SQLREF
 RELOAD DBSU
 section SQLREF
 tasks DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSU
 unload and reload PERF
 unused SYSA

package cache management DIAG**PACKAGE clause**

of DROP statement SQLREF

package_id

description SQLREF

package_name

description SQLREF
 in DROP statement SQLREF
 in GRANT statement SQLREF
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF

package_spec

description SQLREF
 in CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 in DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF
 in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
 in Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

packed decimal

input data DBSU
 output data DBSU

packed decimal format

definition 19

packed decimal notation

definition 19

padding

bit data SQLREF
 string SQLREF

padding character string

during expression evaluation ISQL

page

active in a dbspace PERF
 allocating from storage pool PERF
 available in a dbspace PERF
 DASD I/O system PERF
 DASD space DBA
 data
 description PERF
 free space PERF
 SYS0001 SYSA
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 dbspace
 running out PERF
 dbspace storage SYSA
 dynamic allocation PERF
 fault
 asynchronous PERF
 system paging DASD PERF
 free percentage PERF
 header APP, PERF
 SYS0001 SYSA
 header, in a dbspace DBA
 index PERF
 reserved in a dbspace PERF
 running out PERF
 jumps PERF
 locking ISQL
 logical and physical PERF
 map table PERF
 shadow page PERF
 megabytes and 4-kilobyte pages SYSA
 modified PERF
 most recently used PERF
 number used by a table PERF
 releasing PERF
 shadow
 checkpoint PERF
 description PERF
 number in use PERF
 size PERF
 size of printed report ISQL
 stealing PERF
 storage PERF
 storage buffers SYSA
 type PERF
 update PERF

page buffers, data OPER
page consumption, dbspace OPER
page fault processing, asynchronous SPACE
page faults, serialization DIAG
PAGE lock size APP
page locking
 hot pages DIAG
 possible lock escalation problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 to avoid escalations DIAG

page locking *(continued)*

use of DIAG

page usage, dbspace OPER

PAGE value for LOCK clause

description SQLREF

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

page width DBSU

PAGECTL control parameter DBSU

PAGEREAD counter OPER, PERF, SPACE

use in buffer hit ratio DIAG

PAGES clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

PAGES parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP

PAGESIZE keyword

LIST command ISQL

SET command ISQL

paging

because of code not shared DIAG

because of large buffers DIAG

because of large NLRB settings DIAG

because of QDROP ON DIAG

because of too many agents DIAG

causing high CPU usage DIAG

effects of DIAG

performance problem index DIAG

possible CPU usage problem DIAG

possible problem DIAG

rate, high value DIAG

paging devices, need for more DIAG

paging faults, effects of DIAG

paging indicator

definition of DIAG

PAGING_BY_TIME measurement SPACE

PAGWRITE counter OPER, PERF, SPACE

parameter

ACCOUNT SYSA

adding dbspaces SYSA

AMODE(24)

SQLSTART EXEC SYSA

AMODE(31)

SQLSTART EXEC SYSA

CHARNAME DBA

database parameters set at database generation

time SYSA

DATE DBA, SYSA

DATEFORMAT DBA

DBCS DBA

DBMODE SYSA

DBNAME DBA

specifying in SQLSTART SYSA

SQLADBSP EXEC SYSA

SQLCDBEX EXEC SYSA

SQLDBGEN EXEC SYSA

SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA

SQLLOG EXEC SYSA

SQLSTART EXEC parameter SYSA

parameter *(continued)*

DCSSID DBA, OPER

EXEC parameter SYSA

SQLADBSP EXEC SYSA

SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA

SQLLOG EXEC SYSA

SQLSTART EXEC SYSA

definition 19

DSPSTATS SYSA

DVERIFY SYSA

identifier OPER

initialization OPER

overriding OPER

initialization in CMS files OPER

initialization, CMS files OPER

LDATELEN DBA

list for a field procedure DBA

LOCK DBA

LOGMODE SYSA

LTIMELEN DBA

marker APP

MAXCONN SYSA

MAXDBSPC SYSA

MAXEXTNT SYSA

MAXPOOLS SYSA

NHEADER DBA

PARAM DBA, SYSA, OPER

PCTFREE DBA

PCTINDEX DBA

POOL SYSA

PROCMXAB SYSA

PROTOCOL DBA

PTIMEOUT SYSA

QRYBLKSIZE DBA

QUERY DBA

ranges SYSA

RESET DBA

RESID

SQLDBGEN EXEC SYSA

SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA

RUN command ISQL

SECALVER SYSA

SECTYPE SYSA

specifying

user APP

SSSNAME DBA

STACK DBA

START command

description ISQL

example ISQL

reference ISQL

STARTER SYSA

starter database SYSA

STORPOOL DBA

SYNCHRONOUS DBA

SYNCPNT SYSA

parameter *(continued)*

TCPPOINT SYSA
 TCPPOINTR SYSA
 TIME DBA
 TIMEFORMAT DBA
 TRACECONV DBA
 TRACEDRRM DBA
 TRACERA DBA
 user program OPER
 WORKUNIT DBA

parameter file

creation SYSA

parameter file, example OPER**parameter marker**

definition 19
 EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 PUT statement SQLREF
 rules SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 statement preparation SQLREF

parameter values

spanning input records DBSU

parameterized statement

description APP

parent row

definition 19
 deleting ISQL
 updating ISQL

parent table

definition 19, SQLREF
 deleting ISQL
 description ISQL, DBA
 inserting ISQL
 table APP
 updating ISQL

parentheses

with UNION SQLREF

parenthesis

column function ISQL
 function ISQL
 in UNION ISQL
 search condition ISQL

PARENTS column SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

PARM option OPER**PARM parameter** SYSA**PARM parameter of exec** DBA**PARMID initialization parameter** OPER**PARMID preprocessor parameter** APP**PARSE trace** OPER**parser tracing** OPER**parsing**

functional description DIAG

partial dump OPER**partial row updates** SYSA**partition**

application server OPER
 DB2 OPER
 dump, specifying OPER
 single partition mode OPER
 user OPER

PassTicket

definition 19

password ISQL

catalog SQLREF
 changing user's DBA
 CONNECT statement SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 minidisk SYSA
 naming convention APP
 specifying database OPER
 VSAM OPER

PASSWORD column SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

password implications SYSA, OPER**password option**

CIRB transaction OPER
 CIRR transaction OPER
 CIRT transaction OPER

path length PERF, SPACE**PCTFREE**

changing DBA
 clause of CREATE INDEX statement DBA
 creating an index DBA
 default for index DBA
 determining DBA
 initialization parameter PERF
 parameter of ACQUIRE dbspace APP
 parameter of ALTER DBSPACE APP
 reorganize a dbspace PERF
 reorganize a single table PERF
 reserved for an index DBA

PCTFREE clause

description SQLREF
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

PCTINDEX DBA

parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP
 proportion of page types PERF

PCTINDEX clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

PCTINDX

proportion of page types PERF

PCTINDX column SQLREF
of SYSDBSACES SQLREF

PCTPAGES

high values DIAG
inaccurate values DIAG
low values DIAG

PCTPAGES column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

PDUMP

TRACE
CLOSE option OPER
NOCLOSE option OPER

percent

archive percent OPER
free space, dbspace OPER
log cushion percent OPER

percent character ISQL

percent free space DBSU

percent sign (%)

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

percentage

DASD accesses, read SPACE
data spaces, read SPACE

percentage, computing

example
aggregate percentage ISQL
simple percentage ISQL

performance

considerations APP
package DBSU
reorganizing indexes DBSU
elements of PERF
improvement process PERF
improving SPACE
indicator PERF
measurement SPACE
description PERF
translating to indicators PERF
monitoring plan PERF
objectives PERF
reporting facility SPACE
resource trade-offs SYSA
trade-off PERF

performance analysis

chapter on diagnosing DIAG

performance indicator

AVGROWLEN PERF
CICSPARS PERF
CIRD transaction PERF
COUNTER PERF
deadlock PERF
directory buffer PERF
FREEPCT PERF
IPCTFREE PERF
local buffer PERF
lock contention PERF

performance indicator (continued)

lock request block PERF
lockmode PERF
NOVERFLOW PERF
operating system PERF
PCTINDX PERF
performance improvement process PERF
SHOW POOL PERF
SHOW USERS PERF
tools PERF
waitlock PERF

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR, definition of DIAG

performance management

application programs DBA
CLUSTERED index DBA
multiple database considerations DBA

performance monitoring OPER

performance problem

diagnosing DIAG
index by DIAG
application function DIAG
data authorization functions DIAG
data definition functions DIAG
data manipulation functions DIAG
data utilities functions DIAG
recovery control functions DIAG
index on DIAG
agent related problems DIAG
CPU related problems DIAG
general problems DIAG
I/O related problems DIAG
locking related problems DIAG
special case problems DIAG
storage related problems DIAG

Performance Reporting Facility, VM PERF

performance symptom, index to problems DIAG

performance tuning

asynchronous processing SPACE
blocking SPACE
buffer pool SPACE
checkpoint SPACE
checkpoint interval SPACE
DASD cache SPACE
data space SPACE
dynamic storage management SPACE
internal dbspace SPACE
mapping SPACE
more asynchronous writes SPACE
path length SPACE
prefetching SPACE
save interval SPACE
SQL/DS directory SPACE
storage pool SPACE
storage size SPACE
striping SPACE
target working storage size SPACE

performance, query ISQL

period
concatenation DBSU

PERiod preprocessor parameter APP

periodic
back-up of critical data DBA
query DBA

periodic high response time
because of big CHKINTVL DIAG
because of forced checkpoints DIAG
because of logging during loads DIAG
because of long DBSS calls DIAG
because of sequential processing DIAG
because of small CHKINTVL DIAG
DRDA protocol used to access a
Like-database DIAG
DRDA usage DIAG
indicator, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG

permanent dbspace
shadow page PERF

PF key
description ISQL
FULLSCREEN ISQL
resetting ISQL
summary ISQL
template ISQL
using ISQL

PF keys ISQL

PF1 key ISQL

PF10 key ISQL

PF11 key ISQL

PF12 key ISQL

PF2 key ISQL

PF3 key ISQL

PF4 key ISQL

PF7 key ISQL

PF8 key ISQL

PF9 key ISQL

PGREAD counter SPACE

PGWRITE counter SPACE

phantom row SQLREF
definition 19

physical data locations PERF

physical database SYSA

physical database concept DBA

PL/I APP
application program
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
statement SQLREF
graphic string constants SQLREF
host structure SQLREF
host variable SQLREF
INCLUDE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF
SQLCA SQLREF
SQLDA SQLREF

PL/I (continued)
application program (continued)
varying-length string variables SQLREF
attributes of variables APP
continuation of SQL statements APP
data conversion considerations APP
declaring host variables APP
declaring SQLCA APP
declaring SQLDA APP
declaring static external variables APP
definition 19
delimiting SQL statements APP
dynamic allocation of SQLDA APP
embedding SQL statements
example APP
placement of SQL statements APP
preprocessor SYSA
preprocessor parameter APP
release level SYSA
sample program APP
stored procedures APP
using the INCLUDE statement APP

PL/I, invoking the Database Services Utility DBSU

PLABEL column SQLREF
of SYSACCESS SQLREF

placeholder
See also variable
definition 19
profile routine ISQL
routine ISQL
RUN command ISQL
START command ISQL
used in
current SQL statement ISQL
routine ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL

placement in dbspace PERF

placement of SQL statements DBSU
assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

placing table in dbspace DBA

PLAN clause
of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

plan explain table PERF

PLAN_TABLE
EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

plan, performance monitoring PERF

planning SYSA
database generation SYSA
database manager SYSA
DB2 Server for VM SYSA
distributing data DBA
DRDA protocol DBA

planning *(continued)*

installation SYSA
migration SYSA
operation SYSA
storage pool structure SPACE

pointer type attribute

C APP

points of consistency SQLREF**POOL**

keyword control statement SYSA
parameter SYSA

POOL column SQLREF

of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF

pools storage

description OPER
nonrecoverable OPER
SHOW POOL example OPER
showing OPER

portability

definition 19

portable package

definition 19

positional parameter

definition 19

Positioned form

of DELETE statement SQLREF
of UPDATE statement SQLREF

positions of a cursor APP**positive SQLCODE**

description APP

POSSIBLE PROBLEM, definition of DIAG**post installation** SPACE**potential deadlocks** APP**pre-enable checklist** SPACE**precedence**

level SQLREF
operation
addition SQLREF
concatenation SQLREF
datetime arithmetic SQLREF
division SQLREF
expression SQLREF
multiplication SQLREF
parentheses SQLREF
prefix operator SQLREF
subtraction SQLREF

precedence rules APP**precision**

decimal data SQLREF
decimal input data DBSU
definition 19
of a number SQLREF
results of arithmetic operations SQLREF
zoned data DBSU

precision of decimal result DBA**predicate**

basic SQLREF
BETWEEN ISQL, SQLREF
CCSID PERF
column attribute PERF
comparison rules SQLREF
condition SQLREF
definition 19
description SQLREF
EXISTS SQLREF
false SQLREF
filter factors PERF
IN ISQL, SQLREF
in a search condition SQLREF
join PERF
key-matching PERF
LIKE ISQL, SQLREF
NULL ISQL, SQLREF
processing PERF
examples PERF
quantified SQLREF
residual PERF
sargable PERF
suitable indexes for PERF
true SQLREF
unknown SQLREF

predicates

adding more DIAG
constants APP
description APP
host variables APP
rules for evaluating APP

prefetch

improving performance SPACE

prefetching PERF**prefix**

column name ISQL

prefix operator SQLREF**PREP, locking problems** DIAG**PREPARE**

format APP
usage techniques APP

PREPARE statement

building statements SQLREF
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

PREPARE statement, Extended SQLREF**prepared SQL statement**

DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
definition 19
dynamically prepared by PREPARE SQLREF
executing SQLREF
Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

prepared SQL statement *(continued)*

maximum number SQLREF
obtaining information with DESCRIBE SQLREF
SQLDA provides information SQLREF

preparing input for SQLDBGEN SYSA**preparing statements** SQLREF**PrepFile preprocessor parameter** APP**preplanned database access** SQLREF**PREPNAME preprocessor parameter** APP**PREPPARM preprocessor parameter** APP**preprocess**

ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
definition 19
DROP statement SQLREF
DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

preprocessing

compile partition size PERF
description APP
multiple user mode APP
option file APP
parameters APP
single user mode APP

preprocessing programs DBA

re-preprocessing DBA
with unauthorized statement DBA

preprocessor SYSA, APP, SQLREF

definition of DIAG
description DIAG, SQLREF
exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG
KEEP option DBA
NOFOR option SQLREF
performance problem index DIAG
possible locking problems DIAG
storage requirements SYSA
termination DBA

preprocessor parameters APP

APOST APP
ASM APP
BLoK APP
C APP
CCSIDGraphic APP
CCSIDMixed APP
CCSIDsbcs APP
CHARSUB APP
COB2 APP
COBOL APP
COMma APP
CTOKEN APP
DATE APP
DBFile APP
DBname APP
dcssID APP
ERROR APP
EXIST APP
EXPLAIN APP
FORTRAN APP

preprocessor parameters *(continued)*

GGraphic APP
ISOLation APP
KEEP APP
LABEL APP
LineCount APP
LOGmode APP
NOBLoK APP
NOEXIST APP
NOFOR APP
NOGGraphic APP
NOPRint APP
NOPUnch APP
NOSEquence APP
NOSQLCA APP
OWner APP
PARMID APP
PERiod APP
PL/I APP
PrepFile APP
PREPNAME APP
PREPPARM APP
PRint APP
PUnch APP
QUALifier APP
QUOTE APP
RELease APP
REVOKE APP
SBLoK APP
SEquence APP
SQLApost APP
SQLQuote APP
STDSQL APP
sysIN APP
sysPRint APP
sysPUnch APP
TIME APP
USERid APP

preventing

selection of duplicate row ISQL
SQL statement from being processed ISQL

prevention of log-record overlay DIAG**preventive service** SPACE**previous SQL statement**

recalling ISQL
storing restriction ISQL

primary

activating and deactivating keys SQLREF
index SQLREF
key SQLREF

primary database machine SYSA**primary key** APP

activating ISQL
activating and deactivating SQLREF
adding ISQL
clause of CREATE TABLE statement DBA

primary key *(continued)*

CREATE TABLE DBA
creating ISQL
deactivating ISQL
definition 20
deleting a row with a primary key value ISQL
description ISQL, DBA
identifying DBA
index DBA
inserting a row with a primary key value ISQL
multicolumn DBA
planning for DBA
privilege required ISQL
referenced in a referential constraint ISQL
reorganizing index DBA
updating a primary key value ISQL

PRIMARY KEY clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

primary production minidisk SYSA**PRINT** ISQL, DBA**print characteristics** ISQL**PRint preprocessor parameter** APP**printed reports**

bottom title ISQL
date ISQL
introduction ISQL
multiple copies
 CP SPOOL command ISQL
 PRINT command ISQL
page number ISQL
page size, specifying ISQL
printing ISQL
remote printer ISQL
routine ISQL
routing ISQL
routing to alternate printer ISQL
SET command ISQL
top title
 example ISQL
 TTITLE option of FORMAT command ISQL

printing

security audit information DBA
the HELP text
 using ISQL DBA
 using the DBS utility DBA

PRINTROUTE keyword

LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

prioritization of agents DIAG

overview DIAG

priority

agent prioritization PERF
dispatching (VSE) PERF

priority dispatcher SYSA**PRIVATE clause**

in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

private dbspace

cursor stability PERF
definition 20
description ISQL, DBA
in application development DBA
isolation level repeatable read ISQL
privileges for CREATE TABLE SQLREF
setting isolation level ISQL
storing table ISQL

private query user data DBA**PRIVATE table, editing** DBA**privilege**

access objects SQLREF
ALL ISQL
ALTER ISQL
application program DBA
automatic revocation APP
create index SQLREF
definition 20
DELETE ISQL
dependencies SQLREF
description APP
GRANT option DBA
granting ISQL, DBA
INDEX ISQL
INSERT ISQL
monitoring DBA
package APP
programs APP
REFERENCES ISQL, APP
remote user DBA
restricting
 specific column ISQL
 specific row ISQL
revoking ISQL, DBA, APP
 from others APP
SELECT ISQL
table ISQL, DBA
table or view
 alter APP
 delete APP
 description APP
 index APP
 insert APP
 references APP
 select APP
 update APP
UPDATE ISQL
user DBA
view DBA

privilege classes

user machine SYSA

privileged remote DRDA user, VSE PERF

problem
determination OPER
handling DIAG
isolation and the trace facility DIAG

problems in the database machine DIAG

procedure
DATALOAD DBSU
DATAUNLOAD DBSU
general loading DBSU
UNLOAD
unloading dbspaces DBSU
unloading tables DBSU

PROCEDURE clause
of COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
statement SQLREF

procedures
abnormal termination DIAG
document DIAG
first failure data capture DIAG
incorrect or missing output DIAG
message DIAG
NO RESPONSE DIAG
SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

procedures, ARIS080D OPER

process SPACE
performance improvement PERF

processing
current SQL statement ISQL
debug mode DBSU
load-program commands DBSU
routine ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL

processing cost PERF

processing dumps DIAG

processing summary for the Database Services
Utility DBSU

processor
as a resource PERF
load measurement PERF
time used PERF

processor requirement SPACE

processor storage requirements SYSA

PROC MXAB initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

product-supplied archiving facilities
description SYSA
using to archive databases SYSA
using to archive logs SYSA

production minidisk SYSA
primary SYSA
secondary SYSA
example SYSA
storage requirements SYSA

production workload PERF

PROFILE EXEC
additional database machine SYSA
database machine SYSA

PROFILE EXEC (*continued*)
user machine SYSA

PROFILE EXEC, modifying PERF

profile routine ISQL

PROGNAME column SQLREF
of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF

PROGNAME initialization parameter OPER

program
affected by implicit CONNECT DBA
as an application process SQLREF
creator DBA
declaring a host_identifier SQLREF
Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF
Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
Extended PUT statement SQLREF
inserting declarations SQLREF
inserting statements SQLREF
interrupts
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP
name OPER
naming convention APP
privilege DBA
privileges
revoking APP
runner DBA
sample APP
user
options OPER
single user mode OPER

program control
isolation level SQLREF

program directory
loading SPACE

Program Function key (PF key)
See PF key

program preparation
definition 20

program products required by DB2 Server for VM
database manager SYSA

program temporary fix (PTF) PERF

program termination
CMS programs APP

program-load commands, reference DBSU

program_name
in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

programmed query DBA

programmed report DBA

programming interfaces provided by the DBS
Utility DBSU

programming languages SYSA
double-byte character set (DBCS) support SYSA
release level SYSA

programs using DBCS data

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

PROGS

definition 20

PROGS (package cache management) DIAG**PROJ_ACT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF****PROJECT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF****PROMPTS control parameter DBSU****proportion**

of available pages PERF
of index to data and header pages PERF

proportion of index to data and header pages

PCTINDEX PERF
PCTINDX PERF

protecting

existing stored commands ISQL

protecting minidisks SYSA**protocol**

AUTO option PERF
CCSID conversion PERF
definition 20
DRDA
communications PERF
option PERF
SQLDS option PERF

PROTOCOL initialization parameter

description OPER

PROTOCOL parameter SYSA

for initialization OPER

PROTOCOL parameter of exec

AUTO DBA
DRDA DBA
SQLDS DBA

prototyping

application function DBA
data in database design DBA

PSERVER

problems DIAG
setup problems DIAG

pseudo agent

definition 20
description PERF
number waiting PERF

pseudo-agent structure SYSA, DIAG**pseudo-conversational programming**

use to reduce link waits DIAG

pseudocode

description APP

PTF tape SPACE**PTIMEOUT initialization parameter SYSA, OPER****PUBLIC clause**

in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

PUBLIC clause (continued)

in GRANT statement SQLREF
in REVOKE statement SQLREF

public dbspace DBA, SYSA

creating tables in ISQL
definition 20
description DBA
isolation level
cursor stability ISQL
repeatable read ISQL
uncommitted read ISQL
setting isolation level ISQL
storing tables in ISQL

PUnch preprocessor parameter APP**punctuation**

for display of a numeric column ISQL

PURGE parameter

description DBSU
RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU
RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

purging the trace buffer OPER**PUT**

assignment rules SQLREF
description APP
format APP

PUT statement

description SQLREF
OPEN statement SQLREF
SQLDA SQLREF
SQLLEN value SQLREF
SQLTYPE value SQLREF

PUT statement, Extended SQLREF**Q****Q-disk SYSA**

storage requirements SYSA

QCE (Query Cost Estimate)

description ISQL
how to display ISQL

QCE, definition of DIAG**QDROP OFF USERS**

not being used DIAG
setting DIAG

QMF SQLREF

See also query management facility (QMF)

QRYBLKSIZE

blocking PERF

QRYBLKSIZE parameter of exec DBA**QSAM, as augmented by DB2 Server for VM database manager SYSA****QUALF column SQLREF**

of SYSDROP SQLREF

qualification of column names SQLREF**QUALIFIER option**

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

QUALifier preprocessor parameter APP

qualifiers

column names APP

table names APP

qualify

fully APP

qualifying

object names DBSU

table name DBSU

qualifying groups APP

qualifying names ISQL

quantified predicate

definition 20

description SQLREF

query

adhoc

isolation level PERF

performance considerations PERF

temporary table PERF

view PERF

Connected Database APP

definition 20

description ISQL, SQLREF

expression

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

main query ISQL

multiple-row DBSU

one-time DBA

periodic DBA

programmed DBA

separating into subquery structures PERF

several tables PERF

simplifying using views ISQL

specification

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

stored DBA

subquery ISQL

term

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

terminal settings ISQL

user data control DBA

using view ISQL

query block size

possible problem with size DIAG

query cost estimate

definition of DIAG

inaccurate results DIAG

Query Cost Estimate (QCE)

See QCE (Query Cost Estimate)

query cursor

definition 20

in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

in OPEN statement SQLREF

query format characteristics

listing ISQL

setting ISQL

query management facility (QMF) SQLREF

QUERY parameter of exec DBA

query result

calculated ISQL

column heading in UNION ISQL

description ISQL

displaying ISQL

ending ISQL

formatting ISQL

grouping rows ISQL

moving

backward ISQL

display to a particular column ISQL

forward ISQL

left ISQL

right ISQL

ordering rows

calculated result ISQL

description ISQL

ORDER BY clause ISQL

printing ISQL

viewing columns too wide for the display ISQL

query set SPACE

QUERY TIME

command PERF, SPACE

description PERF

example PERF, SPACE

query/report writing

database support DBA

query/report writing capability DBA

querying

nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA

tables through a view APP

querying the status of an application

SQLQRY command DBA

question mark SQLREF

See also parameter marker

queue, storage PERF

quick application server

online support shutdown OPER

return code OPER

shutdown OPER

quick DB2 Server for VM shutdown SYSA

quick DB2 system

shutdown OPER

SQLEND QUICK OPER

quick dispatch

SET QUICKDSP PERF

QUICKDSP ON DIAG

quotation mark

considerations in COBOL APP

constants APP

double, in identifier DBSU

quotation mark *(continued)*

parameter value DBSU
single, in comment DBSU

QUOTE preprocessor parameter APP

R

range predicates, possible path selection problems DIAG

ratio

cost-benefit PERF
data spaces read-to-write SPACE
hit PERF
read-to-write SPACE

RDIEXT (data area) DIAG

RDIIN

definition 20

RDIIN (data area) DIAG

functional description DIAG
RDIIN control block DIAG

RDIIN trace OPER

RDS (Relational Data System) OPER

calls OPER
list of functions and subcomponents OPER
tracing OPER

RDSCALL counter OPER, PERF

re-preprocess

package needs DIAG
to improve performance DIAG

reactivate referential constraint SQLREF

read counters OPER

READ FILE DBSU

read hit ratio SPACE

read percentage SPACE

read stability

isolation level SQLREF

read-only

cursor SQLREF
table SQLREF
view SQLREF

read-to-write ratio SPACE

READCARD

restriction SYSA

reading from a locked dbspace APP

READS counter PERF, SPACE

READY/RECOVERY agent SYSA, OPER

real agent

description PERF
number available PERF
storage queue PERF

real agent structure DIAG

real agents SYSA

REAL data type DBSU, SQLREF

real storage

as a resource PERF
definition 20

real storage *(continued)*

description PERF
increasing virtual storage PERF
load measurement PERF
when to add DIAG

real storage requirements SYSA

summary SYSA

Real Time Monitor VM/ESA program, (RTM VM/ESA) PERF

real time monitoring PERF

rebind

definition 20

REBIND PACKAGE APP

REBIND PACKAGE command

reference DBSU

reblocking directory SPACE

RECALL command

description ISQL
PF5 ISQL
reference ISQL

recalling a stored SQL statement

description ISQL
isolation level ISQL
RECALL command ISQL

RECEIVE

restriction SYSA

RECFM V input DBSU

reclaiming storage space DIAG

reconfiguring the log SYSA

records

spanned SYSA

records reloaded DBSU

recoverable

DBS utility command SYSA
SQL statements SYSA

recoverable storage pool DBA

definition 20

UPDATE statement SQLREF

recovering from DBSS errors DIAG

bypassing UNDO WORK failure DIAG
causes for errors DIAG
committed work, rolling back DIAG
disabling a DBSPACE DIAG
enabling a DBSPACE DIAG
examples of diagnostic displays DIAG
extended processing DIAG
forward processing failure action DIAG
interpreting the diagnostic display DIAG
invoking DB2 Server for VM DIAG
example to process EXTEND input file commands DIAG
meanings of fields in display DIAG
REDO processing failures DIAG
during restore DIAG
during warm start DIAG
ROLLBACK processing failure DIAG

recovering from DBSS errors *(continued)*

rolling back committed work DIAG
UNDO processing failure DIAG
 during restore DIAG
 during warm start DIAG

recovery SYSA

See also recovering from DBSS errors

abnormal end in a field procedure SYSA
application design DBA
application failure DBA
 multiple user mode DBA
 single user mode DBA
archive PERF
as overhead PERF
checkpoint PERF
concept DBA
considerations DBA, SYSA
DASD failures
 damaged database SYSA
 damaged database and log SYSA
 damaged log SYSA
DBS Utility failure DBA
definition 20
dual copy SYSA
dual logging SYSA
dual logs SYSA
dynamic application backout DBA
filtered log DBA, DIAG
 See also recovering from DBSS errors
general OPER
history area SYSA
ISQL failure DBA
log PERF
log reconfiguration SYSA
log reformatting SYSA
logical unit of work PERF
LUW DIAG
management tracing OPER
media failure OPER
nonrecoverable data SYSA
nonrecoverable dbspaces SYSA
nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA
 of DBSPACE DIAG
online application DBA
processing failures with nonrecoverable data SYSA
recovery management tracing OPER
shadow page PERF
special topics SYSA
SQLEND SYSA
storage queue PERF
switching log data between logs SYSA
switching log modes SYSA
system failure SYSA
user error DBA
within application program DBA

recovery control

commands, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG

recovery list SYSA**recreate referential constraint** SQLREF**redefining the log data sets** OPER**reducing**

lock escalation DBSU, PERF
log space requirements DBSU

redundant data PERF

stored results DIAG
table splitting DIAG
to avoid DIAG
 I/O's DIAG
 key lock contention DIAG
 lock contention DIAG
 lock waits on keys DIAG
transaction tables DIAG

reentrant code PERF**reentrant programs**

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP

REFAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

REFER feature of PL/I APP**reference**

command specification DBSU
Database Services Utility commands DBSU

REFERENCE clause

of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

reference explain table PERF**reference information**

online ISQL

reference information for storage space calculations SYSA**reference material** DBSU

Database Services Utility DBSU
DBCS considerations DBSU
debugging DBSU
double-byte character set DBSU
entering File Identifiers DBSU
FILEDEF command DBSU
ideographic character DBSU
improving performance DBSU
locking considerations DBSU
nonrecoverable storage pool DBSU
sample tables DBSU
specifying
 CMS tape label processing DBSU
 ddname DBSU
 device type DBSU
 options DBSU
storage dump, Database Services
 Utility-initiated DBSU
storage pool, nonrecoverable DBSU

reference material *(continued)*

tables, example, DB2 Server for VSE & VM DBSU
usage considerations DBSU

REFERENCE_TABLE

EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

REFERENCES clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

REFERENCES option of GRANT statement ISQL**REFERENCES privilege** ISQL, APP

existing applications APP
in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

referential

constraint APP
cycle
definition APP
description APP
integrity APP
existing tables APP
new tables APP
rules APP
structure APP

referential constraint

deactivate SQLREF
definition 20
delete rule
cascade SQLREF
restrict SQLREF
set null SQLREF
description ISQL, DBA, SQLREF
drop SQLREF
GRANT statement SQLREF
INSERT statement SQLREF
key SQLREF
reactivate SQLREF
recreate SQLREF
UPDATE statement SQLREF
updating values
dependent table ISQL
parent table ISQL

referential constraints, filtered log recovery DIAG**referential cycle**

definition 20, SQLREF

referential integrity SQLREF

activate foreign key DBA
activate primary key DBA
CREATE TABLE DBA
dbspace DBA
deactivate foreign key DBA
deactivate primary key DBA
deferred constraint enforcement DBA
definition 20
delete rule ISQL, DBA
dependently inactive table DBA

referential integrity *(continued)*

description ISQL, DBA
explicitly inactive key DBA
explicitly inactive table DBA
filtered log recovery DIAG
foreign key ISQL, DBA
immediate constraint enforcement DBA
implicitly inactive key DBA
insert rule ISQL, DBA
performance considerations DBA
planning for DBA
primary key DBA
primary key index DBA
RELOAD commands DBSU
repairing violations DBA
storage pool DBA
unique constraint DBA
update rule ISQL, DBA

referential structure

definition 20
description DBA
example ISQL
EXPLAIN PERF
organization PERF
structure ISQL

reformatting

log SYSA

reformatting, database OPER**REFTCREATOR column** SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

REFTNAME column SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

regenerating a database SYSA**register contents for dynamic startup** DBSU**registered**

definition 20

regular application server

online support shutdown OPER
shutdown OPER

regular DB2 Server for VM shutdown SYSA**relational data system (RDS)** OPER

calls OPER
definition 20
executives DIAG
functional description DIAG
invocation DIAG
list of functions and subcomponents OPER
loading and storing of packages DIAG
optimizing DIAG
overview DIAG
parsing DIAG
tracing OPER

relational database

definition 20
description SQLREF
distributed SQLREF

relational database management system (RDBMS)

definition 21

relationship APP

many-to-many DBA

many-to-one DBA

multivalued DBA

one-to-many DBA

one-to-one DBA

single-valued DBA

table definition DBA

relative performance measurement SPACE**relative share** PERF**RELEASE column** SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

RELEASE keyword

of COMMIT statement SQLREF

ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

release level SYSA, PERF

coexistence SYSA

products required by DB2 Server for VM database

manager SYSA

RELEASE option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

RELease preprocessor parameter APP**release to release incompatibilities**

2.1 and 1.3.5 SYSA, SQLREF

2.2 and 2.1 SYSA, SQLREF

3.1 and 2.2 SYSA, SQLREF

3.3 and 3.2 (VM only) SQLREF

3.4 and 3.2 (VSE only) SQLREF

3.4 and 3.3 (VM only) SQLREF

3.5 and 3.4 SQLREF

5.1 and 3.5 SQLREF

6.1 and 5.1 SQLREF

description SYSA, SQLREF

releasing your connection

CMS applications APP

to DB2 Server for VM APP

releasing, page PERF**RELOAD**

automatic statistics collection PERF

clustering index PERF

free page space PERF

locking PERF

NEW PERF

PCTFREE PERF

PURGE PERF

single table PERF

RELOAD command

description DBSU

errors DBSU

NEW parameter DBSU

PURGE parameter DBSU

RELOAD DBSPACE command

description DBSU

RELOAD PACKAGE

DBS utility PERF

usage considerations PERF

RELOAD PACKAGE command

description DBSU

locking conditions DBSU

synonym DBSU

syntax diagram DBSU

task DBSU

TIMESTAMP DBSU

usage considerations DBSU

RELOAD TABLE command DBSU**reload-data tasks**

nonrecoverable storage pools affecting

reloading DBSU

receiving reload-notification DBSU

updating statistics DBSU

reloading SYSA

CMS communications directory SYSA

COMDIR SYSA

REMARKS

column of SYSCATALOG DBA

in catalog SQLREF

REMARKS column SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF

of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF

remote

access to DB2 Server for VM DBA

application server

administration DBA

connecting implicitly DBA

definition DBA

distributed database DBA

object

granting privileges DBA

user

granting authority DBA

granting privileges DBA

remote spooling communications subsystem**(RSCS)** SYSA

release required SYSA

remote unit of work SYSA

application program APP

application server

renaming SYSA

blocking APP

considerations in using extended dynamic

statements APP

CURRENT SERVER APP

definition 21

extended dynamic processing APP

isolation level APP

PACKAGE

description DBSU

unloading DBSU

remote unit of work *(continued)*
 special register APP
 unsupported commands
 SET ISOLATION command DBSU
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS command DBSU
 USER isolation APP

remote unit of work (RUOW) SQLREF

remote unit of work protocol
 definition 21

remote, privileged DRDA user PERF

removing
 a user DBA
 a user from a VSE guest DBA
 table DBA
 user machines DBA

RENAME command ISQL

renaming
 stored SQL statement ISQL

renaming a database SYSA

renaming a resource identifier SYSA

reorganization
 to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG
 to avoid I/O's DIAG

reorganize
 all the tables in a dbspace PERF
 clustering index PERF
 dbspace DBA, PERF
 index PERF
 index, primary key DBA
 indexes on the catalog tables DBA
 invalid index PERF
 PCTFREE PERF
 reasons to reorganize data PERF
 selecting a method PERF
 single table PERF

REORGANIZE INDEX
 advantages PERF
 DBS utility command PERF
 indexes are fragmented DIAG
 invalid index PERF
 to avoid DBSPACE Scan DIAG
 to avoid large sorts DIAG

REORGANIZE INDEX command DBSU

reorganizing indexes DBSU

reorganizing the catalog index OPER

repeatable read DIAG
 guidelines ISQL
 isolation level ISQL, SQLREF
 locking problems with ISQL usage DIAG
 SET command ISQL

repeatable read (RR)
 definition 21
 isolation level DBSU, PERF
 ISQL PERF

repeatable read locking APP

REPLACE keyword
 introduction ISQL
 message ISQL
 reference ISQL
 saving format information ISQL

REPLACE option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

replacing
 database and log minidisk SYSA
 database minidisk SYSA
 log minidisk SYSA
 log minidisks SYSA

report
 errors DBSU
 example DBSU
 formatting ISQL
 isolation level setting ISQL
 formal reports ISQL
 obtaining multiple copies ISQL
 page size ISQL
 printed
 bottom title ISQL
 date ISQL
 page number ISQL
 page size ISQL
 setting output class ISQL
 setting output class for a particular report ISQL
 setting the number of copies ISQL
 setting the number of copies for a particular report ISQL
 top title ISQL
 printing ISQL
 working with DBSU

report writing
 capability DBA
 through application program DBA
 through ISQL DBA
 through the DBS Utility DBA

reporting a problem DIAG

reporting facility, performance SPACE

repository
 storage requirements SYSA

reprep
 concepts DIAG
 invalid packages DIAG

repreprocessing DIAG

request
 blocks OPER
 mode for locks OPER
 state for locks OPER

requirements
 DB2 Server for VM
 database m SYSA
 software SYSA
 real storage SPACE

RES counter PERF, SPACE
resave the saved segment SPACE
RESERVE SYSA
restriction for SYSA
reserved pages DIAG
reserved word SQLREF
definition 21
reserved words
DBSU DBSU
SQL DBA, DBSU, OPER, DIAG, SQLREF, SPACE
using as identifiers DBSU
RESET
example PERF
operator command PERF
RESET CRR LOGNAMES operator command OPER
RESET HIGHSTOR operator command OPER
RESET INDOUBT command OPER
RESET operator command OPER
example SPACE
RESET parameter of exec DBA
RESET POOL
example SPACE
RESET POOL command
description OPER
resetting
a database DBA
a dbspace from a backup copy DBA
counters OPER
data using DBS RELOAD processing DBA
the log SYSA
resetting counters SPACE
resetting log names OPER
RESID SYSA
renaming SYSA
RESID NAMES file SYSA
RESID parameter
SQLDBGEN EXEC SYSA
SQLDBINS EXEC SYSA
residency mode
definition 21
residual predicate PERF
resolving in-doubt logical units of work OPER
resource
authority SQLREF
definition 21
resource adapter DIAG
ARISRMBT module DBA
bootstrap module DBA
cancel support SYSA
definition SYSA
dropping code DBA
for communication DBA
keeping code DBA
online, description OPER
rmid (resource adapter ID), CIRB transaction OPER
resource adapter data areas
RMXC SYSA
resource and performance trade-offs SYSA
RESOURCE authority ISQL, DBA
ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
definition 21
granting APP
RESOURCE clause
of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF
resource names migration SYSA
resource utilization calculations SYSA
RESOURCEAUTH column SQLREF
of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF
resources PERF
response size
estimating PERF
response time
application program PERF
application server PERF
components PERF
network PERF
performance PERF
restart recovery
definition SYSA
restart resynchronization
facility OPER
restart table
definition 21
RESTARTCOUNT option DBSU
RESTARTCOUNT parameter
RELOAD TABLE command DBSU
restarting
ARISMEX SYSA
data load processing DBSU
from COLDLOG operation failure SYSA
from database generation failure SYSA
from database restore operation SYSA
from system failure while archiving SYSA
procedures SYSA
SQLADBEX SYSA
SQLADBSP SYSA
SQLCIREO SYSA
SQLSTART SYSA
STARTUP parameter SYSA
the application server SPACE
RESTARTTABLE parameter
RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU
restore set SYSA
restore virtual disk backup PERF
restoring
database
restarting from failure of SYSA
restore set and history area SYSA
starting the application server when
restoring SYSA

restoring (*continued*)
 database (*continued*)
 STARTUP=R SYSA
 nonrecoverable data SYSA

restoring a database
 procedures SYSA

restoring data APP
 archive tape OPER

restrict DBA
 definition 21
 delete rule SQLREF
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 ON DELETE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

restricting
 privilege by using a view ISQL
 update privilege ISQL

restriction
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA
 CMS SYSA
 commands
 ACCESS SYSA
 DISK LOAD SYSA
 ERASE SYSA
 EXECIO SYSA
 FORMAT SYSA
 MOVEFILE SYSA
 READCARD SYSA
 RECEIVE SYSA
 RESERVE SYSA
 creating a view DBA
 EXEC SQL DBSU
 macros
 FSERASE SYSA
 FSWRITE SYSA
 unions APP
 using a view DBA

restrictions
 delete rule SQLREF
 delete with subquery SQLREF
 DRDA protocol SYSA, SQLREF
 isolation level SQLREF

result
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

result code APP
See also SQLCODE

result columns of subselect SQLREF

result set locator
 definition 21

result specification
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF

result table
 cursor APP
 DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

result table (*continued*)
 definition 21, SQLREF

RESYNCH command SYSA

resynchronization SYSA
 facility, CICS OPER

resynchronization transaction SYSA

RETRIEVE facility
 CHANGE command ISQL
 description ISQL
 introduction ISQL
 PF12 ISQL

retrieving
 catalog information
 authorization DBA
 on columns DBA
 on indexes DBA
 on tables DBA
 on views DBA
 columns of a row APP
 comments in catalog tables DBA
 data ISQL

RETURN ISQL

return code APP
See also SQLCODE

return code reference information
 error codes DBSU
 return codes DBSU

return codes from the Database Services Utility DBSU

returns from DBSS entry calls OPER

REVOKE ISQL, DBA, APP
 performance problem index DIAG

revoke authorities DIAG

REVOKE option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 of preprocessor DBA

REVOKE preprocessor parameter APP

revoke run privilege (Authorization) DIAG

REVOKE statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 GRANT option SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 used to revoke
 Package Privileges SQLREF
 System Authorities SQLREF
 Table Privileges SQLREF

revoke table privilege (Authorization) DIAG

revoking
 a user's password DBA
 CONNECT authority DBA
 privilege DBA
 privileges ISQL, APP
 automatic APP
 overview APP
 programs APP
 remote user DBA

REWIND parameter DBSU
REWIND parameter, DATAUNLOAD DBSU
rewinding tapes OPER
REXX SYSA
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF
 host variable SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 varying-length string variables SQLREF
 definition 21
 dynamic SQL SQLREF
 extended dynamic SQL SQLREF

RIGHT command
 example ISQL
 PF11 ISQL
 reference ISQL

RINO
 EXPLAIN PERF

rmid option, CIRB transaction OPER

RMTUSERS
 concurrency PERF

RMTUSERS parameter
 for initialization OPER

RMXC SYSA

rollback APP, PERF
 counter OPER
 definition 21
 description APP, SQLREF
 hypothetical question support DBA
 option of FORCE command OPER
 use of ISQL

ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

ROLLBACK WORK DBA, SYSA, APP
See also ROLLBACK
 checkpoint PERF
 definition 21
 invalid index PERF
 ISQL PERF
 locking PERF
 performance problem index DIAG
 statement PERF
 to reduce link waits DIAG
 use to avoid lock wait problems DIAG

ROLLBACK WORK command SYSA

rollback, automatic
 data definition statements APP
 deadlocks APP

rolling back
 changes ISQL
 nonrecoverable data SYSA

rolling back changes APP

rolling back committed work DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors

root page
 definition 21

round-robin dispatcher SYSA

routine
 ARINWUS DBA
 creating ISQL
 definition 21
 description ISQL
 DISPLAY commands ISQL
 displaying query result ISQL
 editing DBA
 entering data into table ISQL
 error mode processing ISQL
 estimating dbspace size SYSA
 INPUT command ISQL
 ISQL DBA
 profile ISQL
 running ISQL
 SELECT statements ISQL
 setting isolation level ISQL
 sharing ISQL
 storing ISQL
 table ISQL
 updating ISQL
 where they are stored ISQL

ROUTINE table ISQL, DBA

routing
 printed output
 to POWER remote workstation ISQL
 to terminal ISQL
 printed reports ISQL
 the display of parameters OPER

row
 definition 21
 deleting ISQL, SQLREF
 description ISQL
 expansion PERF
 granting privilege ISQL
 inserting SQLREF
 data from another table ISQL
 multiple rows ISQL
 single row ISQL
 length
 blocking PERF
 level locking
 unique index PERF
 locking ISQL
 maximum byte count SQLREF
 maximum number in a table SQLREF
 ordering for display
 calculated result ISQL
 description ISQL
 ORDER BY clause ISQL
 overflow PERF
 overhead DBA
 pointer DBA
 selecting ISQL
 total number PERF

row (*continued*)
 updating ISQL

ROW lock size APP

row locking
 hot rows DIAG
 in catalogs DIAG
 possible lock escalation problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 use of DIAG

ROW value for LOCK clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

ROWCOUNT
 catalog table PERF
 estimating response size PERF
 use in determining column selectivity DIAG
 use to find hot spots DIAG

ROWCOUNT column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

RR attribute
 isolation level SQLREF
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

RR isolation level DBSU

RS attribute
 isolation level SQLREF
 isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

rules DBA
See also delete/insert/update rule
 comparison of character strings ISQL
 evaluating predicates APP
 evaluating search conditions ISQL
 naming data object APP
 naming data objects DBSU
 SQL in assembler APP
 SQL in C APP
 SQL in FORTRAN APP
 SQL in PL/I APP

RUN authority DBA

RUN command
 description ISQL
 example ISQL
 isolation level setting ISQL

run-time authorization ID SQLREF

RUNAUTH column SQLREF
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF

RUNMODE keyword
 LIST command ISQL
 SET command ISQL

running
 application programs
 single user mode SYSA
 Database Services Utility
 multiple user mode DBSU
 single user mode DBSU
 multiple user mode SYSA

running (*continued*)
 routines
 description ISQL
 isolation level ISQL
 RUN command ISQL
 SQLLOG EXEC SYSA

running out of
 DASD PERF

RUOW (remote unit of work) SQLREF
See also remote unit of work (RUOW)

RXSQL SYSA

S

sample program
 ARIS6ASC APP
 ARIS6CBC APP
 ARIS6CC APP
 ARIS6FTC APP
 ARIS6PLC APP
 EXECs APP
 list APP

sample table
 ACTIVITY ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 CL_SCHED ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 DEPARTMENT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 EMP_ACT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 EMPLOYEE ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 IN_TRAY ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 PROJ_ACT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 PROJECT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

sampling interval SPACE

sargable
 affect of CCSID PERF
 predicate PERF

save
 interval PERF

SAVE command ISQL

save interval
 changing SPACE
 choosing SPACE
 initializing SPACE
 SET OPER
 SHOW OPER
 understanding SPACE

save list definition SPACE

saved segment OPER
 defining SYSA
 definition 21
 resaving SPACE

saved segments PERF
 defining SYSA
 DMKSNT entries (base code) SYSA
 DMKSNT entries (DRDA) SYSA
 loading SYSA, SPACE
 overlaps SYSA

saved segments *(continued)*

SEGMENT RESERVE command SYSA
stop using SYSA

saved segments, use to avoid paging DIAG**SAVEINTV**

DB2 Server DSS PERF

saving

CPU time SYSA
segments SYSA, SPACE
space SYSA

saving format information

CHANGE ISQL
reference ISQL
START ISQL
STORE ISQL

saving input

on an INPUT command ISQL

saving SQL statements

See stored SQL statements

SBCS

character SQLREF

SBCS data

CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
definition 21
description SQLREF
handling after migration SYSA
MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
SQLDA SQLREF
subtype DBA

SBCSID column SQLREF

of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF

SBLOCK option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

SBLOCK preprocessor parameter APP**scalar function** SQLREF

See *also* function

CCSID SQLREF
CHAR ISQL
DATE ISQL
DAY ISQL
DAYS ISQL
DECIMAL ISQL
definition 21
description ISQL, SQLREF
DIGITS ISQL
FLOAT ISQL
HEX ISQL
HOUR ISQL
INTEGER ISQL
MICROSECOND ISQL
MINUTE ISQL
MONTH ISQL
SECOND ISQL
STRIP ISQL

scalar function *(continued)*

SUBSTR ISQL
TIME ISQL
TIMESTAMP ISQL
TRANSLATE ISQL
VARGRAPHIC ISQL
YEAR ISQL

scalar functions

description ISQL

scale

decimal data SQLREF
definition 21

scale of data

comparisons in SQL SQLREF
conversion of numbers in SQL SQLREF
determined by SQLLEN variable SQLREF
results of arithmetic operations SQLREF

scale of decimal result DBA**scan**

dbspace PERF
index PERF

scan control blocks SYSA**scan table** SYSA**scans, concurrent** OPER**SCHEDULE authority** DBA**SCHEDULE clause**

of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

SCHEDULEAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

scheduling

fair share PERF

schema

command DBSU
definition 21
input file DBSU

SCIF facility OPER**scope**

cursor APP
WHENEVER statement APP

SCREATOR column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

scrolling through a query result

backward ISQL
description ISQL
forward ISQL
left ISQL
right ISQL

search

inefficient DIAG
missing condition DIAG

search condition APP

See *also* where-clause
AND operator APP
arithmetic operators APP
BETWEEN predicate ISQL

search condition *(continued)*

calculated ISQL
 comparison operators APP
 constant APP
 containing
 correlated subquery ISQL
 subquery ISQL
 correlated subquery ISQL
 definition 21
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 description APP, SQLREF
 expressions APP
 false SQLREF
 group ISQL
 host variables APP
 IN predicate ISQL
 join conditions APP
 LIKE predicate ISQL
 missing DIAG
 multiple ISQL
 NOT keyword APP
 NULL predicate ISQL
 OR operator APP
 order of evaluation SQLREF
 parentheses SQLREF
 parentheses in ISQL
 precedence rules APP
 predicate SQLREF
 predicates APP
 row ISQL
 rules ISQL
 subqueries ISQL
 subquery ISQL
 table containing null value ISQL
 true SQLREF
 unknown SQLREF
 USER special register ISQL

search_condition

in DELETE statement SQLREF
 in HAVING clause SQLREF
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF
 in WHERE clause SQLREF

Searched form

of DELETE statement SQLREF
 of UPDATE statement SQLREF

SECALVER initialization parameter SYSA

description OPER

SECALVER parameter

for initialization OPER

SECOND

function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

second level guest PERF**SECOND scalar function** ISQL**secondary database machine** SYSA**secondary production minidisk** SYSA

defining SYSA
 example SYSA

SECONDS

labeled duration SQLREF

section

in package SQLREF

section location table (SLT)

definition 21

section_variable

description SQLREF
 in DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF
 in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
 in Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

SECTYPE initialization parameter SYSA

description OPER

SECTYPE parameter

for initialization OPER

securing the database catalog table DBA**security**

audit tracing OPER
 auditing OPER
 loading information into a table DBA
 printing information DBA
 through the catalog table DBA
 tracing DBA
 authority DBA
 conversation level SYSA
 database catalog table DBA
 distributed processing
 administration SYSA
 security SYSA
 maintaining SYSA
 privilege DBA
 providing DBA
 session level SYSA
 user ID translation SYSA
 VM directory control statement
 IUCV *IDENT SYSA
 IUCV ALLOW SYSA
 IUCV ANY SYSA
 VM/ESA operating systems SYSA

SEGMENT FIND

used by database manager SYSA

SEGMENT LOAD

used by database manager SYSA

SEGMENT RESERVE command SYSA**segment saving** SYSA, SPACE**segments, saved** PERF**SELECT**

ALL APP
 ALL keyword APP
 ANY keyword APP
 clause APP

SELECT *(continued)*

constants APP
 correlation APP
 DISTINCT keyword APP
 error handling APP
 EXISTS APP
 grouping APP
 INTO clause APP
 introduction APP
 joins APP
 NOT EXISTS predicate APP
 order of clauses APP
 ordering results APP
 performance problem index DIAG
 SELECT * form APP
 select-clause APP
 select-list APP
 subqueries APP
 unions APP

SELECT *

basic queries APP
 join APP
 views APP

SELECT clause

of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
 of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
 of subselect SQLREF

SELECT DBSPACENO statement OPER**SELECT INTO**

assignment rules SQLREF
 description SQLREF

select list SQLREF

application SQLREF
 constants APP
 description APP
 error handling APP
 maximum number of elements SQLREF
 notation SQLREF
 restrictions

GROUP BY APP

SELECT list, inefficient DIAG**SELECT privilege**

GRANT statement ISQL
 routine ISQL

SELECT statement ISQL

arithmetic exception DBSU
 command processing DBSU
 creating a view ISQL
 data and isolation level setting ISQL
 isolation level setting ISQL
 multiple-row query DBSU
 online reference information ISQL
 routine ISQL
 table containing null value ISQL
 terminating DBSU

SELECT statement *(continued)*

using ISQL
 using with DATAUNLOAD DBSU

select-list

definition 21

select-statement

definition 22
 description APP
 fullselect SQLREF
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 in EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 in PREPARE statement SQLREF
 invocation SQLREF

SELECTAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

selecting

all columns of a row APP
 calculated data ISQL
 character sets SYSA
 column ISQL
 constant ISQL
 data from
 another user's table or view ISQL
 table with null value ISQL
 two or more tables ISQL
 view ISQL
 data from a table ISQL
 isolation level APP
 online help information ISQL
 row ISQL
 summary information by group ISQL
 typing a command while viewing a HELP
 display ISQL

selective

archive PERF
 index
 scan PERF

selective index, definition of DIAG**selectivity, false sense of** DIAG**self-referencing row**

definition 22

self-referencing table DBA, APP

definition 22, SQLREF

separate internal dbspace

changing SPACE
 initializing SPACE

separating queries into subquery structures PERF**separation between columns, modifying** ISQL**separator**

column
 character displayed ISQL
 modify ISQL
 setting for a session ISQL
 setting for current query result ISQL
 decimal ISQL
 thousands ISQL

SEPARATOR keyword

FORMAT command
description ISQL
multiple keywords ISQL
reference ISQL
STORE ISQL
LIST command ISQL
SET command
character displayed ISQL
example ISQL
reference ISQL

SEQNO column SQLREF

of SYSFPARMS SQLREF
of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

sequence numbers in input control card file

records DBSU

sequence of clauses APP**sequence of loading** SYSA**Sequence preprocessor parameter** APP**sequential file output** DBSU**sequential processing, possible I/O problems** DIAG**serialization, on page faults** DIAG**server-name**

definition 22

server_name

description SQLREF
in CONNECT statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

server_name option

CIRA transaction OPER
CIRB transaction OPER
CIRC transaction OPER
CIRD transaction OPER

server_names

on the CIRA transaction SYSA
on the CIRB transaction SYSA

service

corrective SPACE
preventive SPACE

service disk storage requirements SYSA**service machine** DBA, SYSA

converting to a database machine SYSA
defining SYSA
example SYSA
in a collection SYSA
minidisks SYSA
size SYSA

service minidisk SYSA**session**

DB2 Server for VSE & VM terminal
definition ISQL
starting ISQL
DB2/VM terminal
starting ISQL

session limit

exceeded DIAG

session limit (AVS) SYSA**session manager**

support ISQL

SET

clause ISQL
isolation level ISQL
LIST command ISQL

SET APPCVM SYSA, OPER**SET CASE** ISQL**SET clause**

of UPDATE statement SQLREF

SET command OPER

AUTOCOMMIT option ISQL
description ISQL
reference ISQL

SET ERRORMODE DBA**set function**

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF

SET keyword of LIST command ISQL**SET LANGUAGE operator command** OPER**SET MACHINE command** SYSA**set null** DBA

definition 22
delete rule SQLREF
DELETE statement SQLREF
ON DELETE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

SET POOL OPER, SPACE**SET QDROP OFF USERS**

not being used DIAG
specifying DIAG
to avoid paging DIAG

SET QUERYNO clause

of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

SET QUICKDSP

fair share scheduling PERF

SET QUICKDSP ON DIAG**SET RUNMODE** DBA**SET SAVEINTV** OPER, SPACE**SET SHARE**

fair share scheduling PERF

SET STATISTICS OFF, on DATALOAD DIAG**SET TARGETWS** OPER, SPACE**set-item commands** DBSU

SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU
SET ERRORMODE DBSU
SET FORMAT DBSU
SET ISOLATION DBSU
SET LINECOUNT, SET LINEWIDTH DBSU
SET UPDATE STATISTICS DBSU

set_null_clause

reference DBSU

setting

autocommit of changes to tables ISQL

setting *(continued)*

autocommit of data ISQL
 characters displayed
 FORMAT command ISQL
 FORMAT NULL command ISQL
 SET command ISQL
 SET NULL command ISQL
 continuation character ISQL
 displayed width for variable character field ISQL
 language for message and HELP text ISQL
 lines per page DBSU
 number of copies for printed reports ISQL
 operational characteristics ISQL
 output class for printed reports ISQL
 output format DBSU
 page size for printed report ISQL
 page width DBSU
 punctuation displayed for numeric column ISQL
 routing printed output
 to POWER remote workstation ISQL
 to terminal ISQL
 RUNMODE option ISQL
 uppercase input ISQL

SETTING clause

of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

setting fair share interval size DIAG**setting up**

a new DB2 Server for VM user DBA
 new ISQL user DBA

SG trace OPER**shadow page** SPACE

accumulating PERF
 checkpoint PERF
 checkpoint process PERF
 dbspace full PERF
 description PERF
 number in use PERF
 page map table PERF
 short on storage PERF

shadow pages DIAG**shadow paging** SYSA**share**

description PERF
 isolation level SQLREF
 lock
 description PERF
 with intent exclusive lock PERF

share lock DBSU, PERF

definition 22
 description APP, DIAG

SHARE option

IN SHARE MODE clause
 LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

share with intent exclusive lock

description DIAG

shared file system directory (SFS directory)

definition 22
 production minidisk size SYSA
 service minidisk size SYSA
 work minidisk size SYSA

shared segment SYSA

definition 22

sharing

routines ISQL
 table with another user ISQL

sharing, guest OPER**sharing, VSE guest** DBA**shift in/out delimiters, DBCS** DBSU**shift-in character**

convention APP
 definition 22
 not truncated by assignments SQLREF
 representation of DBCS delimiter character
 'X'0F' SQLREF
 representing graphic constants ISQL

shift-in character 0F

mixed data values SQLREF

shift-out character

definition 22
 representation of DBCS delimiter character
 'X'0E' SQLREF
 representing graphic constants ISQL

shift-out character 0E

mixed data values SQLREF

short identifier SQLREF**short on storage**

checkpoint PERF
 example PERF
 flag OPER
 initialization parameter PERF
 level OPER
 managing pool space PERF
 SHOW POOL PERF
 SOSLEVEL PERF

short string

column SQLREF
 definition 22

shorter path length PERF, SPACE**SHOW** ISQL

operator command PERF

SHOW ACTIVE SYSA, OPER, SPACE

operator command PERF

SHOW ACTIVE command

description OPER
 display
 NEW OPER
 NIW OPER
 R/O OPER
 R/W OPER
 example OPER
 forcing OPER

SHOW ACTIVE command *(continued)*
 forcing remote users to end work OPER

SHOW ADDRESS command OPER

SHOW BUFFERS OPER, SPACE

SHOW BUFFERS command OPER

SHOW command OPER

SHOW commands OPER

SHOW CONNECT
 command OPER
 forcing remote users to end work OPER
 forcing users to end work OPER
 concurrency PERF
 for CRR in VM/ESA OPER
 for Stored Procedures OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW CRR LOGNAMES command OPER

SHOW DBCONFIG command OPER

SHOW DBEXTENT
 available storage pool space PERF
 command OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW DBSPACE DBA
 command OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW INDOUBT
 records DIAG

SHOW INDOUBT command OPER

SHOW INITPARM command OPER

SHOW INVALID
 command OPER
 invalid index PERF
 transient index PERF

SHOW LOCK
 ACTIVE command OPER
 ACTIVE, use to find communication waits DIAG
 AGENT, uses of DIAG
 DBSPACE command OPER
 GRAPH command OPER
 MATRIX command OPER
 MATRIX, use to find LRBs needed DIAG
 operator command PERF
 USER command OPER
 USER, uses of DIAG
 WANTLOCK command OPER
 WANTLOCK, to find key lock conflicts DIAG

SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER, SPACE
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER, SPACE
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOCK MATRIX
 lock escalation PERF
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOCK MATRIX command SYSA

SHOW LOCK USER
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOG
 log cushion PERF
 scheduling archives SYSA
 scheduling log archives SYSA
 scheduling user archives SYSA

SHOW LOG command OPER

SHOW LOGHIST command OPER

SHOW POOL OPER
 available dbextent space PERF
 operator command PERF
 shadow page PERF
 short on storage PERF

SHOW POOL command OPER

SHOW PROC command OPER

SHOW PSERVER command OPER

SHOW SAVEINTV OPER, SPACE

SHOW STORAGE
 operator command PERF

SHOW STORAGE command OPER

SHOW SYSTEM command OPER

SHOW TARGETWS OPER, SPACE
 DB2 Server DSS PERF

SHOW USERS SYSA
 concurrency PERF
 operator command PERF
 pseudo-agents PERF

SHOW USERS command OPER

shutdown
 checkpoint PERF

shutdown of the application server SYSA

shutting down the application server
 archives OPER
 description OPER
 normal shutdown OPER
 online support OPER

signing off the DB2 Server for VM system console SYSA

signing off the DB2 Server for VSE system console OPER

signing on
 to ISQL ISQL
 to ISQL from another CICS task ISQL

signon screen
 description ISQL
 suppressing ISQL

simplifying query ISQL

single console image facility (SCIF) SYSA, OPER

single partition mode OPER
See also single user mode

single precision float APP

single precision floating-point SQLREF

single quotation mark
 all character data in SQL statements ISQL
 COBOL considerations APP
 COMMENT command DBSU
 considerations in COBOL APP

single quotation mark *(continued)*
 constant APP
 option values DBSU

single record into several tables DBSU

SINGLE ROW clause
 of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

single row select SQLREF

single user mode APP, DIAG
 AMODE(24) SYSA
 CALL/RETURN protocols for application programs SYSA
 DBSS DIAG
 definition 22, SYSA
 description OPER
 executing applications APP
 initialization parameter OPER
 initialization parameters SYSA
 invoking a program
 example APP
 invoking the preprocessors APP
 job control example DBSU
 program name OPER
 RDS DIAG
 running DBSU
 running application programs SYSA
 specifying user parameters APP
 starting the application server SYSA
 starting the application server and providing user parameters SYSA
 starting the Database Services Utility DBSU
 the application server OPER
 use for loading DIAG
 user program OPER

single user mode (SUM)
 allocating users to agents PERF
 blocking PERF
 fetch and insert blocking PERF
 logmode PERF
 running PERF

single value queries DBSU

single virtual machine mode APP
 definition SYSA

single-byte character in LIKE predicates SQLREF

single-byte character set (SBCS)
 definition 22

single-precision float DBSU

single-row query results APP

single-volume tapes SYSA

size
 database SYSA
 directory SYSA
 internal dbspaces needed SYSA
 log SYSA
 by DASD type SYSA
 printed page for reports ISQL

size of dbspace, estimating DBA

size of responses, estimating PERF

size parameter DBA

skipping bad records DBSU

slash (/) initialization option OPER

SLOGCUSH
 tuning parameter PERF

SLOGCUSH initialization option
 log size OPER

SLOGCUSH initialization parameter
 description SYSA, OPER
 freeing log space SYSA

slots
 use of SYSA

SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

small integer
 definition SQLREF

SMALLINT
 data type SQLREF

SMALLINT data type ISQL, DBSU
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

SMALLINT data type of column DBA

smoothing keys DIAG

SNA (see Systems Network Architecture) SYSA

SNA NETID file SYSA

SNA network
 distributed database PERF

snapshot dump OPER

socket
 definition 22

software problems PERF

software requirement SPACE

software requirements SYSA

Solutions Directory PERF

SOME
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF

SOME keyword APP

SOME modifier ISQL

sort
 concepts DIAG
 description DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 required on CREATE INDEX DIAG
 spreading DIAG

sort specification
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF

SORT trace OPER

sorting
 index PERF

sorting in join ISQL

sorting sequence, altering by a field

procedure SYSA

SOSLEVEL

initialization option OPER

initialization parameter OPER

SOSLEVEL initialization parameter SYSA**source code**

ARIS6ASC APP

ARIS6CBC APP

ARIS6CC APP

ARIS6FTC APP

ARIS6PLC APP

source members OPER

A-type OPER

cataloging example OPER

source value APP**space** SQLREF

DB2 Server for VM production minidisk SYSA

DB2 Server for VM service minidisk SYSA

space allocations

log and dbextent minidisks SYSA

space management DIAG**spanned records** SYSA**spanning records**

control file records DBSU

input control card file records DBSU

multiple input records DBSU

special character SQLREF**special characters**

identifiers DBSU

special register

CCSID SQLREF

CURRENT DATE SQLREF

CURRENT SERVER SQLREF

CURRENT TIME SQLREF

CURRENT TIMESTAMP SQLREF

CURRENT TIMEZONE SQLREF

datetime ISQL

definition 22

description ISQL, APP, SQLREF

expressions APP

remote unit of work APP

timestamp ISQL

updating using special registers ISQL

USER SQLREF

special statements

UPDATE STATISTICS APP

special_register

in IN predicate SQLREF

in INSERT statement SQLREF

specification file

storage pool

changing SPACE

format SPACE

identifying SPACE

writing SPACE

specifying

initial dbspace SYSA

search conditions ISQL

user parameters SYSA

specifying isolation levels DIAG**SPIE exit**

considerations SYSA

splitting

tables DIAG

work among DB machines DIAG

spreading sorts DIAG**SQL**

command buffer ISQL

command line buffer ISQL

description ISQL

keyword

LIST command ISQL

reserved words DBSU

statement processing DBSU

statements

ALTER TABLE ISQL

COMMENT ISQL

COMMIT ISQL

CREATE INDEX ISQL

CREATE SYNONYM ISQL

CREATE TABLE ISQL

CREATE VIEW ISQL

current ISQL

DELETE ISQL

DROP INDEX ISQL

DROP SYNONYM ISQL

DROP TABLE ISQL

DROP VIEW ISQL

GRANT ISQL

INSERT ISQL

listing more than one stored ISQL

listing those previously stored ISQL

preventing immediate processing ISQL

previous ISQL

recalling one previously stored ISQL

renaming one previously stored ISQL

replacing ISQL

REVOKE ISQL

ROLLBACK ISQL

SELECT ISQL

starting stored statement ISQL

UPDATE ISQL

UPDATE STATISTICS ISQL

SQL comment

definition 22

in DBS Utility commands DBSU

SQL comments

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

SQL comments *(continued)*
in static SQL statements APP
PL/I APP

SQL communication area (SQLCA)
contents SQLREF
definition 22
entry changed by UPDATE SQLREF
INCLUDE statement SQLREF
INSERT statement SQLREF
PUT statement SQLREF

SQL declare section APP

SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)
assembler declaration APP
C declaration APP
COBOL declaration APP
contents SQLREF
definition 22
DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
EXECUTE statement SQLREF
Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
FETCH statement SQLREF
FORTRAN declaration APP
INCLUDE statement SQLREF
LABEL ON statement SQLREF
maximum size SQLREF
OPEN statement SQLREF
PL/I declaration APP
PUT statement SQLREF
Structure APP

SQL dynamic statement support DBA

SQL identifier SQLREF
description APP

SQL statements
COMMIT DBSU
CONNECT DBSU
embedding in application program
examples APP
SELECT DBSU
using DBSU
within Database Services Utility DBSU

SQL statements associated with a system error DIAG

SQL statements, analyzing PERF

SQL system
user identification DBSU

SQL-89
conformance checking APP

SQL92
definition 22

SQLABC field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLADBSP EXEC SYSA
example SYSA
SQLADBSP file SYSA

SQLADBSP file SYSA

SQLAID field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLApost preprocessor parameter APP

SQLBOOTS EXEC SYSA

SQLCA
See SQL communication area (SQLCA)

SQLCA (SQL Communications Area)
assembler declaration APP
C declaration APP
COBOL APP
description APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I declaration APP
testing APP

SQLCABC field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLCAID field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLCDBEX EXEC SYSA, SPACE

SQLCIREO EXEC DBA

SQLCOD field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLCODE ISQL, APP
-522 SYSA
-649 PERF
-911 PERF
-912 PERF
-915 PERF
-937 SYSA
-945 SYSA
-946 SYSA
+100 SQLREF
definition 22
description SQLREF
field of SQLCA SQLREF
negative SQLREF
positive SQLREF
statement execution SQLREF

SQLCODE 100 (not found)
FETCH APP

SQLD field in the SQLDA APP

SQLD field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF
See also SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)
CCSID values in SQLDATA field SQLREF
CCSID values in SQLNAME field SQLREF
date field length SQLREF
SQLLEN field values for host variables SQLREF
SQLTYPE field values for host variables SQLREF
time field length SQLREF
timestamp field length SQLREF

SQLDA (SQL Descriptor Area)
summary APP

SQLDABC field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLDAID field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLDATA field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLDAX structure (in PL/I) APP

SQLDBA
bootstrap package SYSA
password SYSA

SQLDBA *(continued)*

SQLDBBT module SYSA
 SQLISBT module SYSA
 SQLRMBT module SYSA
 user ID SYSA

SQLDBA SQLDBBT Q SYSA**SQLDBA SQLISBT Q** SYSA**SQLDBA SQLRMBT Q** SYSA**SQLDBA.ARINWUS** DBA**SQLDBA.ROUTINE**

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.SYSTXT2

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBAPW password OPER**SQLDBGEN example** SYSA**SQLDBGEN EXEC** SYSA, SPACE

files used by SYSA

format SYSA

preparing input for SYSA

SQLDBGEN file SYSA

renaming a resource identifier SYSA

SQLDBID EXEC DBA**SQLDBINS EXEC** SYSA, SPACE

format SYSA

running SYSA

SQLDBN file

content DBA

contents SYSA

purpose SYSA

renaming a database SYSA

renaming a resource identifier SYSA

use of SYSA

SQLDBN files

definition of DBA

updating DCSSID DBA

used by SQLINIT DBA

SQLDBSU EXEC

description DBSU

invocation task DBSU

multiple user mode DBSU

single user mode DBSU

syntax diagram DBSU

SQLDS communication protocol SQLREF**SQLDS protocol** DBA, SYSA, PERF

definition 23

SQLDSECT, acquiring APP**SQLDSIZ variable** APP**SQLEND**

ARCHIVE SYSA

DVERIFY SYSA

SQLEND *(continued)*

LARCHIVE SYSA

QUICK SYSA

UARCHIVE SYSA

SQLEND operator command SYSA

ARCHIVE OPER

description OPER

DVERIFY OPER

LARCHIVE OPER

QUICK OPER

syntax OPER

TRCPURGE OPER

UARCHIVE OPER

SQLER fields of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLERL field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLERM field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLERP field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLERR(n) fields of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLERRD(3)**

CLOSE statement SQLREF

DELETE statement SQLREF

INSERT statement SQLREF

UPDATE statement SQLREF

SQLERRD(n) fields of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLERRD2**

-30 SYSA

SQLERRM

description APP

SQLERRMC field of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLERRML field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLERROR clause**

of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

SQLERRP field of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLFDEF file** SYSA

creating SYSA

renaming a database SYSA

renaming a resource identifier SYSA

single logging SYSA

SQLGENLD EXEC SYSA, SPACE**SQLGLOB EXEC** DBA**SQLHX** DBA, APP, DIAG

canceling the DBS Utility DBSU

synchronous communication PERF

SQLIND field of SQLDA SQLREF**SQLINIT**

PROTOCOL parameter PERF

QRYBLKSIZE PERF

SYNCHRONOUS PERF

SQLINIT EXEC ISQL, DBA, APP

CONNECT statement SQLREF

default application server DBA

default database DBA

description DBA

issuing for a user SYSA

optional CMS work unit APP

parameters DBA

SQLINIT EXEC *(continued)*
 reasons to reissue DBA
 resource adapter bootstrap module DBA

SQLLEN field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLLOG EXEC SYSA

SQLMACH machine
 DASD requirement SPACE
 modes of operation SPACE
 overview SPACE
 virtual storage SPACE

SQLN
 field in SQLDA APP
 setting APP

SQLN field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLNAME field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLOPTION column SQLREF
 of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF

SQLPREP EXEC APP
 format APP
 parameters APP

SQLQRY ISQL
 querying the current status DBSU
 remote unit of work APP
 synchronous communication PERF

SQLQRY command
 querying the status of an application DBA

SQLQuote preprocessor parameter APP

SQLRMEND DBA

SQLRMEND EXEC DBA, APP

SQLSTART PERF, SPACE

SQLSTART EXEC SYSA, APP
 accessing SQLDBN file DBA
 description DBA
 example APP
 parameter options OPER
 restoring the database example SYSA
 syntax diagram OPER

SQLSTATE
 '02000' SQLREF
 40001 PERF
 42704 PERF
 57028 PERF
 57029 PERF
 definition 23
 description SQLREF

SQLSTATE field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLSTT field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLTRFMT EXEC control statements OPER

SQLTXL field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLTXT field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLTYPE field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLVAR array of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLVAR field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLWARN
 description APP

SQLWARN fields of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLWARN0
 WHENEVER statement SQLREF

SQLWARN3
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 SELECT INTO statement SQLREF

SQLWARN6
 automatic rollback APP
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 INSERT statement SQLREF
 UPDATE statement SQLREF

SQLWARNING clause
 of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

SQLWRN fields of SQLCA SQLREF

SSSNAME parameter of exec DBA

STACK parameter of exec DBA

stack storage DIAG

stacking SQL and ISQL commands ISQL

STAE exit, considerations for SYSA

standard blocking
 effective use SPACE

standard DASD
 load measurement SPACE

standard local buffer look
 load measurement SPACE

START command
 correcting errors ISQL
 description ISQL
 isolation level setting ISQL
 no parameter ISQL
 parameter ISQL
 PF key ISQL
 reference ISQL

START PROC command OPER

START PSERVER command OPER

start up
 mode PERF
 options file PERF

starter database DBSU
 control statements SYSA

STARTER parameter SYSA

starting
 accounting facility SYSA
 current SQL statement ISQL
 Database Services Utility DBSU
 DATALOAD after an error DBSU
 ISQL ISQL
 online support SYSA
 stored queries and isolation level setting ISQL
 stored SQL statement ISQL
 VSE guest sharing SYSA

starting application server
 after restoring the database SYSA
 restoring SYSA
 STARTUP=R SYSA

starting the application server SYSA

multiple user mode SYSA
 single user mode SYSA, OPER

starting the database manager

after a user archive OPER
 error messages OPER
 initialization parameters OPER
 multiple user mode OPER
 online support OPER
 single user mode OPER

starting the Database Services Utility with single user mode DBSU**starting the DB2 Server for VM machine**

multiple user mode OPER
 single user mode OPER

STARTUP initialization parameter OPER

restart procedures SYSA
 restoring a database SYSA

STAT trace OPER**statement**

ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA
 ALTER DBSPACE DBA
 ALTER TABLE DBA
 binding SQLREF
 COMMIT WORK DBA
 CONNECT DBA
 CREATE INDEX DBA
 CREATE TABLE DBA
 definition 23
 DROP DBSPACE DBA
 DROP TABLE DBA
 executable SQLREF
 explainable SQLREF
 extended dynamic DBA
 GRANT DBA
 INCLUDE DBA
 INSERT with subselect DBA
 invocation SQLREF
 maximum length SQLREF
 nonexecutable SQLREF
 preparation SQLREF
 REVOKE DBA
 ROLLBACK DBA
 ROLLBACK WORK DBA
 SHOW DBSPACE DBA
 WHENEVER DBA

statement generator DIAG

description DIAG
 tracing OPER

statement_name

description SQLREF
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in PREPARE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF

statement_variable

in Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF

statements

ACQUIRE DBSPACE SQLREF
 ALTER DBSPACE SQLREF
 ALTER PSERVER SQLREF
 ALTER TABLE APP, SQLREF
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION APP, SQLREF
 CALL SQLREF
 CLOSE APP, SQLREF
 CLOSE, Extended SQLREF
 COMMENT ON APP, SQLREF
 COMMENT ON PROCEDURE SQLREF
 COMMIT APP, SQLREF
 CONNECT APP
 CONNECT (for VM) SQLREF
 CONNECT (for VSE) SQLREF
 CREATE INDEX APP, SQLREF
 CREATE PACKAGE SQLREF
 CREATE PROCEDURE SQLREF
 CREATE PSERVER SQLREF
 CREATE SYNONYM APP, SQLREF
 CREATE TABLE APP, SQLREF
 CREATE VIEW APP, SQLREF
 DECLARE APP
 DECLARE CURSOR SQLREF
 DECLARE CURSOR, Extended SQLREF
 DELETE SQLREF
 DESCRIBE SQLREF
 DESCRIBE, Extended SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 DROP SQLREF
 DROP DBSPACE APP
 DROP PROCEDURE SQLREF
 DROP PSERVER SQLREF
 DROP STATEMENT SQLREF
 DROP SYNONYM APP
 DROP TABLE APP
 DROP VIEW APP
 END DECLARE SECTION APP, SQLREF
 EXECUTE SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQLREF
 EXECUTE, Extended SQLREF
 EXPLAIN SQLREF
 FETCH APP, SQLREF
 FETCH, Extended SQLREF
 GRANT (Package Privileges) SQLREF
 GRANT (System Authorities) SQLREF
 GRANT (Table Privileges) SQLREF
 INCLUDE APP, SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLCA APP, SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLDA APP, SQLREF
 INSERT SQLREF
 inserting into a program SQLREF
 LABEL APP
 LABEL ON SQLREF

statements *(continued)*

LOCK APP
 LOCK DBSPACE SQLREF
 LOCK TABLE SQLREF
 naming convention APP
 obtaining costs PERF
 OPEN APP, SQLREF
 OPEN, Extended SQLREF
 PREPARE APP, SQLREF
 PREPARE, Extended SQLREF
 PUT APP, SQLREF
 PUT, Extended SQLREF
 REVOKE APP
 REVOKE (Package Privileges) SQLREF
 REVOKE (System Authorities) SQLREF
 REVOKE (Table Privileges) SQLREF
 ROLLBACK APP, SQLREF
 SELECT
 basic use APP
 correlation APP
 grouping APP
 joins APP
 subqueries APP
 testing for existence APP
 unions APP
 SELECT INTO SQLREF
 UPDATE SQLREF
 UPDATE STATISTICS APP, SQLREF
 WHENEVER APP, SQLREF

static assign, archive OPER**static select**

DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF

static SQL SQLREF

definition 23
 description APP
 invocation SQLREF
 statement SQLREF

statistics ISQL

automatic collection PERF
 catalog table PERF
 CICS PERF
 DBSS update statistics tracing OPER
 generating DBSU
 inaccurate values DIAG
 influencing data access PERF
 maintenance PERF
 misleading values DIAG
 monitoring PERF
 possible accuracy problems DIAG
 suppressing DBSU
 tables APP
 tracing OPER
 update all PERF
 updating DIAG

statistics *(continued)*

updating on a DBSPACE DIAG

STATISTICS keyword

in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

statistics update tasks

receiving reload notification DBSU

status

area ISQL

STATUS column SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

status of user SPACE**status shared segment, name** DBA**STDOPT JCC/JCS** SYSA**stealing, page** PERF**STG (Storage)** OPER**STNAME column** SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

STOP clause

of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

STOP PROC command OPER**STOP PSERVER command** OPER**STOP SYSTEM response** SYSA**stopping**

application server

archives OPER

description OPER

online support OPER

ISQL ISQL

logical units of work ISQL

running command ISQL

stopping the application server

online support SYSA

recovery considerations SYSA

STOR trace OPER**storage** SYSA

16MB line PERF

31-bit addressing PERF

address space size PERF

allocation above 16MB PERF

as a resource PERF

auxiliary PERF

available dbextent storage PERF

available storage pool space PERF

capacity IBM DASD SYSA

concepts SYSA

DASD PERF

DASD I/O system PERF

database manager PERF

DB2 Server DSS PERF

devices SYSA

estimating SYSA

initial SYSA

initial storage formula SYSA

initial storage requirements SYSA

main and expanded SPACE

operator SHOW commands PERF

storage *(continued)*

package cache PERF
page PERF
paging system PERF
processor requirements SYSA
proportion of available pages PERF
queue PERF
real and virtual PERF
requirements
 DB2 Server for VM production minidisk SYSA
 DB2 Server for VM service minidisk SYSA
 DBS utility SYSA
 processor SYSA
resetting OPER
saved segments PERF
short on storage PERF
short on storage level OPER
temporary CICS PERF
virtual OPER, PERF
 recommended SYSA
virtual disk PERF
virtual machine PERF
virtual partition PERF
virtual storage requirements
 user machines SYSA

Storage (STG) OPER**storage component** DIAG

buffer pool management DIAG
DBSPACE recovery DIAG
directory, logs, DBEXTENTS, and I/O DIAG
how it works DIAG
mapping DBSPACES to DASD DIAG
storage pools DIAG

storage concept DBA**storage dump analysis**

DEBUG DBSU
guidelines DBSU

storage layout after initialization DIAG**storage management**

logical DIAG
tracing OPER

storage management concepts DIAG**storage of ISQL routine** DBA**storage pool**

adding dbextents SYSA
allocating page from PERF
assign DASD PERF
assigning dbextent PERF
available space PERF
catalog placement PERF
concepts SYSA
controlling
 channel utilization SYSA
 device utilization SYSA
controlling data location SYSA
COUNTER POOL, DB2 Server DSS PERF

storage pool *(continued)*

Data Spaces Support SPACE
dbspace PERF
definition 23, SYSA, APP
description DBA, OPER, PERF
design considerations SYSA
directory and log placement PERF
existing pool and virtual disk PERF
free allocated pages PERF
full PERF
in DBSS DIAG
internal dbspace placement PERF
maintaining SYSA
management SYSA
managing space PERF
monitoring SYSA
nonrecoverable DBA, SYSA, DBSU, OPER, APP, SQLREF
 checkpoint PERF
performance SPACE
putting internal DBSPACES in DIAG
reassign dbspace PERF
reclaiming empty pages DIAG
recoverable DBA, APP, SQLREF
referential integrity DBA
relation to CHKINTVL DIAG
reorganizing a dbspace to free pages DBA
requirements SYSA
shadow pages in DIAG
SHOW POOL example OPER
showing OPER
space SYSA
specification
 checking SPACE
 dynamically changing SPACE
specification file
 changing SPACE
 example SPACE
 format SPACE
 identifying SPACE
 writing SPACE
specifying initial SYSA
specifying the placement of dbspaces APP
support
 application dbspaces SYSA
 internal dbspaces SYSA
 system dbspaces SYSA
 virtual disk PERF

storage pool
 planning structure SPACE
 understanding SPACE

storage pool counter
 data space
 DSFAULT SPACE
 DSREAD SPACE
 DSWRITE SPACE
 LBUFLOOK SPACE

storage pool counter *(continued)*

- standard
 - IUCVBIO SPACE
 - LBUFLOOK SPACE
 - PGREAD SPACE
 - PGWRITE SPACE

storage pools

- definition SYSA

storage related performance problem index DIAG**storage requirements** SYSA

- DBS utility SYSA

storage requirements (virtual and real) SYSA**storage services** DIAG

- stack storage DIAG
- working storage DIAG

storage space calculations SYSA**storage, short on storage level** OPER**storage, SHOW STORAGE command** OPER**STORE command** ISQL**stored procedure**

- definition 23
- executing PERF

Stored Procedure Handler

- definition 23

stored procedure handler (SPH)

- description DIAG

Stored Procedure Server

- definition 23

stored procedures

- assembler APP
- authorizing APP
- benefits APP
- C APP
- calling APP
- COBOL APP
- coding examples APP
- datatype compatibility APP
- execution of SQL statements APP
- GENERAL linkage convention APP
- GENERAL WITH NULLS linkage convention APP
- Language Environment considerations APP
- parameters APP
- passing parameters APP
- PL/I APP
- preparing APP
- result sets APP
- specifying AUTHIDs APP
- using APP
- using the DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
- writing APP

stored procedures program PERF**stored query**

- definition 23
- deleting DBA
- description DBA
- testing SQL statements DBA

stored results DIAG

- to avoid I/O's DIAG

stored SQL statements

- changing ISQL
- effect of table changes ISQL
- erasing ISQL
- estimating dbspace size SYSA
- isolation level setting ISQL
- listing ISQL
- protecting ISQL
- recalling ISQL
- renaming ISQL
- routine ISQL
- starting ISQL

storing

- current SQL statement ISQL
- display format information ISQL
- isolation level setting ISQL
- joins of tables PERF
- logical table as two tables PERF
- routine ISQL

storing information in dbspaces DBA**STORPOOL** DBA

- See also* storage pool

STORPOOL clause

- description SQLREF
- of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

STORPOOL parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP**str** SQLREF**strategy-of-reload tasks**

- nonrecoverable storage-pool effects DBSU

stream socket

- definition 23

string

- assignment
 - conversion rules SQLREF
 - trailing blanks SQLREF
- column
 - CCSID SQLREF
 - comparison SQLREF
- constant
 - CCSID SQLREF
 - character SQLREF
 - graphic SQLREF
 - hexadecimal SQLREF
- definition SQLREF
- empty SQLREF
- expression SQLREF
- operand SQLREF
- padding SQLREF
- truncation SQLREF
- variable
 - fixed-length SQLREF
 - varying-length SQLREF

string data types DBA

string_constant
in LIKE predicate SQLREF

STRIP
function SQLREF

STRIP scalar function ISQL

striping PERF
choosing SPACE
dbextent size SPACE
existing data SPACE
number of dbextents SPACE
one dbextent SPACE
performance SPACE
physical device SPACE
turning on an off SPACE
understanding SPACE

structure DIAG
pseudo-agent DIAG
real agent DIAG

STRUCTURE clause
of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

structure explain table PERF

STRUCTURE_TABLE
EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

structure, basic index DIAG

Structured Query Language (SQL)
See also SQL
configuration DBA
definition 23
dynamic statement support DBA

Structured Query Language/Data System (SQL/DS)
definition 23

structures
based APP

SUBBYTE column SQLREF
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

subcommands
DFI (Data Field Identification) DBSU
ENDDATA DBSU
INFILE DBSU
OUTFILE DBSU
TCI (Table Column Identification) DBSU

subfield
of a structure SQLREF

subqueries ISQL
possible I/O problems DIAG
possible problems DIAG

subquery
ALL keyword APP
ANY keyword APP
build search condition ISQL
correlated ISQL
correlated function ISQL
correlation ISQL, APP
CREATE VIEW command ISQL
definition 23
DELETE statement ISQL

subquery (continued)
description SQLREF
HAVING clause SQLREF
in a basic predicate
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
in DELETE statement ISQL, SQLREF
in HAVING clause ISQL
in join ISQL
IN predicate APP
in UPDATE statement ISQL, SQLREF
INSERT command ISQL
introduction APP
involving unions (restriction) APP
many values returned APP
modified comparison operator ISQL
NOT IN predicate APP
search condition ISQL
single value returned APP
subselect SQLREF
testing existence ISQL
UNION ISQL
unmodified comparison operator ISQL
UPDATE statement ISQL
using ISQL
WHERE clause SQLREF

subquery structures, determining PERF

SUBS (subsystem)
definition OPER

subselect SQLREF
definition 23
description APP, SQLREF
FROM clause SQLREF
GROUP BY clause SQLREF
HAVING clause SQLREF
in a basic predicate SQLREF
in a quantified predicate SQLREF
in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
in EXISTS predicate SQLREF
in fullselect SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
in parentheses
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
quantified predicate SQLREF
SELECT clause SQLREF
WHERE clause SQLREF

subset consideration, CMS DBA

subset mode of CMS DBA

substitution character SQLREF
definition 23

SUBSTR
function SQLREF
substring SQLREF

SUBSTR scalar function ISQL

subsystem
calls to DBSS OPER

subsystem *(continued)*

DBSS update statistics tracing OPER
tracing CONV (CCSID and Data
Conversion) OPER
tracing DBSS (Database Storage
Subsystem) OPER

subsystemid

in GRANT statement SQLREF
in REVOKE statement SQLREF

subtotal

creating ISQL
report ISQL
specifying when to subtotal ISQL
specifying which columns to subtotal ISQL

SUBTOTAL keyword (FORMAT command)

multiple keyword ISQL
reference ISQL
report total ISQL

subtracting datetime value ISQL**subtraction in SQL expressions** APP**subtype**

application server uses SYSA
BIT DBA
character DBA, APP
Using APP
definition 23
SQLDA SQLREF

SUBTYPE column SQLREF

in CREATE TABLE SQLREF
of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

success code APP

See also SQLCODE

SUM column function ISQL**SUM function** SQLREF**summary**

Database Services Utility processing DBSU
of archives OPER
program framework APP

super exclusive lock

description DIAG, PERF

supervisor mode

ESA PERF
VMESA PERF

support, online

CIRB transaction options OPER
definition OPER
resource adapter OPER
starting OPER
VSE guests OPER

supporting your users

authorizing access DBA
loading initial table DBA
new user support DBA
removing a user DBA
specifying a default application server DBA

supporting your users *(continued)*

training DBA

suppressed blocking PERF**suppressing**

automatic statistics collection PERF

suppressing statistics DBSU**switching**

log data between logs SYSA
log modes SYSA

switching accounting files OPER**switching between application servers** DBA**symptom strings** DIAG**sync point manager (SPM)** OPER

definition 23
disabling OPER

sync point tree

definition 23

synchronization point

request in CICS DBA

synchronous

communication PERF
SQLINIT parameter DIAG
SYNC(YES) DIAG

SYNCHRONOUS parameter of exec DBA**SYNCPNT initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**SYNCPNT parameter**

multiple-site read multiple-site update SYSA
multiple-site read single-site update SYSA

SYNCPNT

See synchronization point

synonym

creating ISQL, APP
defining SQLREF
definition 23
description SQLREF
dropping ISQL, SQLREF
in DROP statement SQLREF
naming convention APP
qualifying a column name SQLREF
routine ISQL

SYNONYM clause

of DROP statement SQLREF

syntax diagram

COMMENT DBSU
DATALOAD DBSU
DATAUNLOAD DBSU
REBIND PACKAGE DBSU
RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU
RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU
RELOAD TABLE DBSU
REORGANIZE INDEX DBSU
SCHEMA DBSU
schema file DBSU
SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU
SET ERRORMODE DBSU
SET FORMAT DBSU

syntax diagram *(continued)*
 SET ISOLATION DBSU
 SET LINECOUNT DBSU
 SET LINEWIDTH DBSU
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS DBSU
 SQLDBSU EXEC
 multiple user mode DBSU
 single user mode DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 UNLOAD PACKAGE DBSU

syntax diagram, SQLSTART EXEC OPER

SYS0001 dbspace SYSA
 storage estimating SYSA
 derivation of the formula SYSA
 examples SYSA
 modifying the formula SYSA

SYS0001, reorganizing indexes within DBA

SYS0002 dbspace SYSA
 allocation SYSA

SYS000n dbspace DBA, SYSA

SYSACCESS
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSACCESS catalog table SQLREF

SYSCATALOG
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSCATALOG catalog table SQLREF

SYSCCSIDS catalog table SQLREF

SYSCHARSETS catalog table SQLREF

SYSCOLAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSCOLAUTH catalog table SQLREF

SYSCOLSTATS catalog table SQLREF

SYSCOLUMNS
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSCOLUMNS catalog table SQLREF

SYSDBSPACES
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSDBSPACES catalog table SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF

SYSDEF PERF

SYSDROP catalog table SQLREF

SYSFIELDS catalog table SQLREF

SYSFPARMS catalog table SQLREF

sysIN preprocessor parameter APP

SYSIN, valid assignments for SYSA

SYSINDEXES
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSINDEXES catalog table SQLREF

SYSKEYCOLS catalog table SQLREF

SYSKEYS catalog table SQLREF

SYSLANGUAGE catalog table SQLREF

SYSLANGUAGE table DBA

SYSLENGTH column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

SYSMODE initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

SYSNAME values for NAMESYS
 example SYSA

SYSOPTIONS catalog table SQLREF
 updating SYSA

SYSPARMS catalog table SQLREF

sysPRint preprocessor parameter APP

SYSPRINT, valid assignments for SYSA

SYSPROGAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSPROGAUTH catalog table SQLREF

SYSPSERVERS catalog table SQLREF

sysPUnch preprocessor parameter APP

SYSPUNCH, valid assignments for SYSA

SYSROUTINES catalog table SQLREF

SYSSTRINGS catalog table SQLREF

SYSSYNONYMS catalog table SQLREF

SYSTABAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSTABAUTH catalog table SQLREF

SYSTEM SYSA
 (in PRINT command) ISQL
 (in SET command) ISQL
 code
 description SYSA
 console, signing off OPER
 dbspace considerations for query users DBA
 dbspaces
 size SYSA
 failure SYSA
 keyword ISQL
 maximums SYSA
 minidisk SYSA
 DASD storage requirements SYSA
 minidisks SYSA
 owner of catalog tables SQLREF
 SHOW SYSTEM command OPER
 signing off console SYSA
 software requirements SYSA
 virtual storage requirements SYSA

system communications directory
 definition 23

system mode, specifying OPER

system operator console, issuing operator commands OPER

system paging DASD
 auxiliary storage PERF
 buffer pool PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 hidden cost PERF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 load measurement PERF
 monitoring load PERF
 NCUSERS PERF
 saved segments PERF
 virtual disk PERF

system process SPACE

SYSTEM tables

SYSCATALOG DBA
SYSCOLAUTH DBA
SYSCOLUMNS DBA
SYSINDEXES DBA
SYSPROGAUTH DBA
SYSUSERAUTH DBA
SYSVIEWS DBA

system-determined format, DATAUNLOAD DBSU

system-related error

codes DIAG
SQL statements DIAG

system-related error codes DIAG

See also functional problems, diagnosis

SYSTEM.SYSCATALOG

average row length PERF
catalog table PERF
clustering PERF
number of page used by a table PERF
overflow rows PERF
total number of rows PERF

SYSTEM.SYSCOLUMNS

catalog table PERF
CCSID PERF
column length PERF
column type PERF
null PERF

SYSTEM.SYSDbspACES

active pages PERF
available pages PERF
catalog table PERF
ever increasing index PERF
free space in a data page PERF
lockmode PERF
percentage of reserved index pages PERF
storage pool number PERF

SYSTEM.SYSINDEXES

catalog table PERF
changing clustering index PERF
cluster ratio PERF
cluster value PERF
clustered PERF
clustering PERF
free index space PERF
lockmode PERF
page jumps PERF
release level PERF
row count PERF

Systems Application Architecture (SAA)

conformance checking APP

Systems Network Architecture (SNA)

AVS session limit considerations SYSA
AVS session limit exceeded DIAG
database machines SYSA
definition 23, SYSA

Systems Network Architecture (SNA) (continued)

NETID file SYSA

SYSTEXT1 DBA

SYSTEXT2 DBA

SYSUSAGE

exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSUSAGE catalog table SQLREF

SYSUSERAUTH

exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST catalog table SQLREF

SYSUSERLIST view on SYSUSERAUTH SQLREF
SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

SYSVIEWS

exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSVIEWS catalog table SQLREF

T

TAB ISQL

TABID column SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

of SYSDROP SQLREF

table

accessing APP

accessing those belonging to other users ISQL

adding

column ISQL

data ISQL

foreign key ISQL

primary key ISQL

referential constraint ISQL

allocation to dbspace PERF

altering ISQL, DBA, APP

average row length PERF

backing up DBA

catalog

automatic statistics collection PERF

information PERF

locking PERF

changing

ALTER TABLE SQLREF

clustering rows on an index DBA

column ISQL

copying DBA

copying data DBA

copying data from another table ISQL

correlation name

combine information ISQL

correlated subquery ISQL

join table to itself ISQL

query ISQL

creating DBA, APP, SQLREF

description ISQL

foreign key ISQL

indexes APP

table *(continued)*

creating *(continued)*
 primary key ISQL
 share ISQL
 synonyms APP
 creator DBA
 customized for specific user DBA
 defining a relationship DBA
 defining labels APP
 definition 23, SQLREF
 delete-connected APP
 deleting ISQL, DBA
 dependent DBA, APP
 descendent APP
 description ISQL
 design
 normalizing DBA
 design modification PERF
 designator SQLREF
 rules APP
 determining name ISQL
 dropping DBA, APP, SQLREF
 editing DBA
 entering comments in catalog tables APP
 estimating storage for DBA
 example ISQL
 explanation PERF
 exposed table name APP
 granting privilege ISQL
 in dbspace DBA
 index
 creating ISQL
 dropping ISQL
 joining ISQL
 with views ISQL
 labels APP
 large table problems DIAG
 limiting access to DBA
 listing name ISQL
 loading data DBA
 location in dbspaces DBA, SYSA
 LOCK TABLE statement PERF
 locking
 to avoid escalations DIAG
 maintaining DBA
 maintenance
 altering DBA
 copying DBA
 loading data DBA
 merging data DBA
 moving DBA
 referential integrity DBA
 removing DBA
 mapping to DBSPACES DIAG
 maximum byte count SQLREF
 maximum number in a relational database SQLREF

table *(continued)*

maximum number referenced in a statement SQLREF
 maximum number referenced in a view SQLREF
 merging data from multiple tables DBA
 methods of joining PERF
 minimum content ISQL
 moving DBA, PERF
 name DBSU
 naming DBA
 naming convention APP
 naming conventions ISQL
 nested loop join PERF
 nonexposed table name APP
 normalizing DBA
 null values ISQL
 number of pages PERF
 or view
 privileges APP
 overflow rows PERF
 owner ISQL, DBA
 parent DBA
 parent table APP
 placement in dbspace DBA, PERF
 primary key DBA, SQLREF
 privilege DBA
 putting in own DBSPACE DIAG
 removing DBA
 reorganize PERF
 retrieving catalog information DBA
 revoking privilege ISQL
 ROUTINE DBA
 creating ISQL
 entering data ISQL
 row ISQL
 selecting data ISQL
 self-referencing DBA, APP
 sharing with another user ISQL
 small table problems DIAG
 space-wasting table designs DBA
 splitting DIAG
 storing comments on DBA
 synonym
 creating ISQL
 dropping ISQL
 SYSTEXT1 and SYSTEXT2 DBA
 target DBSU
 temporary SQLREF
 total number of rows PERF
 trace ISQL
 transaction tables DIAG
 updating and views ISQL
 using another user's ISQL
 value ISQL

TABLE clause

of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF

TABLE clause *(continued)*

of DROP statement SQLREF
of LABEL ON statement SQLREF

table description, key SQLREF**table designator**

definition 23
FROM clause SQLREF

table expression

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF

TABLE unload DBSU**table-name**

in DELETE statement SQLREF

table_id

description SQLREF

table_name

description SQLREF
in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
statement SQLREF
in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
in CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
in DELETE statement SQLREF
in DROP statement SQLREF
in FROM clause SQLREF
in GRANT statement SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
in LABEL ON statement SQLREF
in REVOKE statement SQLREF
in subselect SQLREF
in UPDATE statement SQLREF
in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

TABLEORD column SQLREF

of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

TABLETYPE column SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

TABTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

tape SYSA

accounting OPER
archiving SYSA
damage SYSA
DASD data file errors DBSU
DBS utility processing SYSA
FILEDEFs SYSA
LABELDEFs SYSA
labeled SYSA
labeling SYSA
log archive OPER
requirements SYSA
rewinding OPER
single-volume SYSA
space savings SYSA

tape *(continued)*

support SYSA
tracing SYSA
unlabeled SYSA

tape drive

alternate virtual device address SYSA

tape drive, alternative virtual device number OPER**tape-file support** DBSU**target specification**

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF

target table DBSU**target value** APP**target working storage size** PERF

changing SPACE
choosing SPACE
initializing SPACE
SET OPER
SHOW OPER
understanding SPACE

task-related user exits OPER

disabling DRDA support OPER
enabling OPER
managing OPER
setting parmeters OPER

TASKNO (CICS task number) OPER**tasks**

command input DBSU
DB2 Server for VSE & VM preprocessing DBSU
FILEDEF
 DATALOAD DBSU
 DATAUNLOAD DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 UNLOAD TABLE DBSU
including data in message file DBSU
including data in report DBSU
interpreting the output of the Database Services
 Utility DBSU
loading data DBSU
message file output
 error recovery DBSU
RELOAD PACKAGE command DBSU
 file definition DBSU
reloading
 data DBSU
 package DBSU
report output DBSU
 understanding DBSU
SQLDBSU EXEC DBSU
system output DBSU
understanding report output DBSU
UNLOAD PACKAGE command DBSU
 file definition DBSU
unloading
 data DBSU

tasks *(continued)*
 unloading *(continued)*
 package DBSU
TCI (Table Column Identification)
 subcommand DBSU
TCP
 definition 23
TCP/IP
 definition 24
TCPPOINT initialization parameter SYSA
 description OPER
TCPPOINT parameter
 for initialization OPER
TCPPOINTR initialization parameter SYSA
TCREATOR column SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
temporary storage
 local copy PERF
 virtual disk PERF
temporary tables in OPEN SQLREF
TERMIN (CICS terminal ID) OPER
TERMIN keyword ISQL
terminal SYSA
 display ISQL
 requirements SYSA
 session ISQL
 starting ISQL ISQL
 used to load data into a database DBA
terminal control, CICS OPER
terminal input mode DBSU
terminal line-edit SYSA
 symbols SYSA
terminal, CICS OPER
terminating
 CMS applications APP
 logical unit of work (LUW) SQLREF
 online applications SYSA
terminating the application server
 online support OPER
 SQLEND operator command OPER
termination
 abnormal DIAG
 CICS transaction DBA
 COMMIT statement SQLREF
 concepts DIAG
 description SQLREF
 multiple user mode batch application DBA
 single user mode applications DBA
terminology DBSU
 concepts DIAG
 performance analysis DIAG
terminology for database design DBA
test data
 generation/loading of DBA
test workload PERF
testing
 existence ISQL, APP
 SQLCA APP
testing application code under CMS DBA
testing SQL functions
 using ISQL routine DBA
 using stored query DBA
 using the DBS Utility DBA
text_file_name with INCLUDE statement SQLREF
the application server
 starting SYSA
thousands separator ISQL
thrashing PERF
throughput PERF
TID
 definition 24
TID (row pointers) DBA
time DBSU, SQLREF
 arithmetic SQLREF
 arithmetic operations
 duration SQLREF
 assignment SQLREF
 components PERF
 data type ISQL
 description SQLREF
 in ALTER TABLE SQLREF
 in CREATE TABLE SQLREF
 definition 24
 duration SQLREF
 elapsed PERF
 exit SYSA
 function SQLREF
 representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF
 response PERF
 scalar function ISQL
 string SQLREF
TIME data type DBA
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP
time duration
 definition 24
 description DBA
TIME option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
TIME parameter of exec DBA
time-of-day clock ISQL
TIMEFORMAT parameter of exec DBA
timestamp DBSU, SQLREF
 arithmetic operations SQLREF
 assignment SQLREF
 data type ISQL
 assembler APP
 C APP

timestamp *(continued)*data type *(continued)*

COBOL APP

description SQLREF

FORTRAN APP

in ALTER TABLE SQLREF

in CREATE TABLE SQLREF

PL/I APP

definition 24

duration APP, SQLREF

function SQLREF

representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF

scalar function ISQL

string SQLREF

TIMESTAMP column SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF

of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

TIMESTAMP date type DBA**timestamp duration**

definition 24

description DBA

timestamp function ISQL**title for printed report** ISQL**TLABEL column** SQLREF

LABEL ON statement SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

TLBL statement OPER**TNAME column** SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF

of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

of SYSFPARMS SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

TO clause

of CONNECT statement SQLREF

of GRANT statement SQLREF

TOD clock ISQL**token**

definition 24

delimiter SQLREF

description SQLREF

ordinary SQLREF

tool

measurement SPACE

tools

measurement PERF

catalog table PERF

CICS PERF

CICS monitoring facility PERF

CICS statistics PERF

CICSPARS PERF

CIRD transaction PERF

COUNTER operator command PERF

CP INDICATE USER PERF

CP monitor PERF

CP QUERY TIME PERF

database manager PERF

DB2 Server DSS COUNTER POOL PERF

DB2 Server DSS SHOW TARGETWS PERF

DB2 Server for VSE & VM PERF

DB2 Server for VSE & VM accounting PERF

DB2 Server for VSE & VM trace PERF

IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF

initialization parameter PERF

operating system PERF

RTM VM/ESA PERF

SHOW operator command PERF

VM PERF

VM/PRF PERF

VMMAP PERF

VSAM LISTCAT PERF

VSE PERF

VSE interactive interface PERF

total for report

erasing ISQL

TOTAL keyword ISQL

TOTAL option of FORMAT command

create total ISQL

erasing ISQL

reference ISQL

total, final ISQL**TOTCPU counter** PERF, SPACE**TOUSER keyword** ISQL**TPN entry**

privileged remote DRDA user PERF

TRACCONV initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**TRACCONV parameter**

SQLSTART SYSA

TRACDBSS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**TRACDRRM initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACDRRM parameter**

SQLSTART SYSA

TRACDSC initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**trace**

measurement tool PERF

trace buffer

purging OPER

trace DBSS, specifying OPER**trace facility**

description DIAG

trace facility *(continued)*

for deadlocks DIAG

TRACE operator command

DISK option OPER

DUMP option OPER

trace services OPER**TRACEBUF initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACEBUF parameter**

SQLSTART SYSA

TRACECONV parameter of exec DBA**TRACEDRRM parameter of exec** DBA**TRACERA parameter of exec** DBA**tracing** ISQL

choosing subcomponents OPER

closing a trace file OPER

DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem) OPER

DBSS functions and subcomponents OPER

default FILEDEF SYSA

DRDA data stream OPER

DRRM (Distributed Relational Resource
Adapter) OPER

DSC (Data System Control) OPER

DSC functions and subcomponents OPER
facility OPER

formatting utility OPER

level 0 trace OPER

level 1 trace OPER

level 2 trace OPER

output file (ARITRAC) OPER

RDS (Relational Data System) OPER

starting a trace OPER

STG (Storage) OPER

stopping a trace OPER

tape requirements SYSA

to tape OPER

WUM (Work Unit Manager) OPER

tracing, security audit DBA**TRACRDS initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACSTG initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACSTG parameter**

SQLSTART SYSA

TRACWUM initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**TRACWUM parameter**

SQLSTART SYSA

trade-off, performance PERF**trading**

lock level PERF

trailing blanks APP

string assignment SQLREF

trailing sign, zoned field DBSU**training new ISQL users** DBA**TRANID (CICS transaction ID)** OPER**transaction**

CIRB PERF

CIRD PERF

CIRT PERF

transaction *(continued)*

CSTT PERF

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF
name

ISQL PERF

per second PERF

time, CICS PERF

transaction information

displaying SYSA

transaction tables DIAG**transactions**

CEMT SYSA

CIRA OPER

CIRB OPER

CIRC OPER

CIRD SYSA, OPER

CIRR OPER

CIRT SYSA, OPER

CSMT SYSA

DAXP OPER

DAXT OPER

transient index OPER, DIAG, PERF

SHOW INVALID PERF

TRANSLATE

function SQLREF

TRANSLATE scalar function ISQL**translation**

fast CCW PERF

of performance measurements to indicators PERF

translation table

identifying SYSA

Transparent Services Access Facility (TSAF) SYSA

collection

database machines SYSA

definition SYSA

definition 24

TRANSPROC column SQLREF

of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

TRANSPROC exit

coding your own SYSA

TRANSTAB1 column SQLREF

of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

TRANSTAB2 column SQLREF

of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

TRANSTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

TRCPURGE OPER**trigraphs**

C APP

TRUE (Task-Related User exits) OPER**TRUE (task-related user exits) disabling** OPER**TRUE (task-related user exits) enabling** OPER**truncation**

DBCS data DBSU

definition 24

truncation *(continued)*

during data unloading DBSU
 numbers SQLREF
 on output DBA, SQLREF
 string SQLREF

truth table SQLREF**truth valued logic** SQLREF**TSAF** DBA**TSAF collection**

definition 24
 distributed database PERF

TTITLE option of FORMAT command

creating top title ISQL
 example ISQL
 reference ISQL

TTNAME column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

tuning

by levels PERF
 guidelines PERF
 queries PERF
 trade-off PERF

tuning parameter

access path, lock contention PERF
 ARCHPCT PERF
 CIRB transaction PERF
 deadlock PERF
 DISPBIAS PERF
 index lock contention PERF
 isolation level PERF
 lock level PERF
 logical unit of work, lock contention PERF
 MAXCONN PERF
 minimum lock level PERF
 NCUSERS PERF
 NDIRBUF PERF
 NLRBS PERF
 NLRBU PERF
 NPACKAGE PERF
 NPACKPCT PERF
 NPAGBUF PERF
 PCTFREE PERF
 PCTINDEX PERF
 PROTOCOL PERF
 RMTUSERS PERF
 SLOGCUSH PERF
 SOSLEVEL PERF

turning off the application server

online support OPER
 SQLEND operator command OPER

turning on online support OPER**two logs, specifying** OPER**two-phase commit** SYSA**type of error** DBSU**type of keyword** DIAG

abnormal termination DIAG

type of keyword *(continued)*

component identification DIAG
 document DIAG
 first failure data capture DIAG
 incorrect or missing output DIAG
 message DIAG
 NO RESPONSE DIAG
 release level DIAG
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

types of locks SQLREF**typing errors**

CHANGE ISQL
 correcting ISQL
 IGNORE ISQL
 RETRIEVE ISQL

U**UCS**

definition 24

UCS-2

definition 24

unallocated pages

archiving SYSA

unary

minus SQLREF
 plus SQLREF

unclustered index PERF**uncommitted read**

guidelines for using ISQL
 isolation level ISQL, SQLREF
 SET command ISQL

uncommitted read (UR) DIAG

definition 24
 description DIAG
 isolation level DBSU, PERF
 ISQL PERF
 to avoid long lock waits DIAG
 using DIAG

undefined reference

column name SQLREF

undercommitting dbspace storage SYSA**underscore (_)**

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

underscore character ISQL**UNDO**

invalid index PERF

UNION

character constant in SELECT ISQL
 column heading ISQL
 comparing with UNION ALL ISQL
 definition 24
 instead of OR DIAG
 multiple queries ISQL
 operator for multiple queries ISQL
 tables ISQL

UNION *(continued)*

use in place of OR DIAG
used in creating a view ISQL
using a subquery ISQL
using parenthesis ISQL
views ISQL

UNION ALL APP

comparing with UNION ISQL
using ISQL

UNION ALL clause

of fullselect SQLREF

UNION clause

duplicate rows SQLREF
of fullselect SQLREF

UNION operator

CCSID APP
character subtypes APP
description APP
ordering results APP
restriction for CREATE VIEW APP
usage restrictions involving
 data types APP
 LONG VARCHAR data APP
 subqueries APP
 VARCHAR and VARGRAPHIC APP
 views APP

UNION operator for multiple queries ISQL**unions** APP

See also UNION operator

UNIQUE clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

unique constraint

activating ISQL, DBA
considerations in defining DBA
deactivating ISQL
definition 24
description DBA, SQLREF
implicit DBA
instead of unique index DBA
invalid index PERF
key SQLREF
privilege required ISQL
referential integrity DBA
reorganizing index DBA
updating ISQL
when creating a table DBA

unique constraints DBSU**unique index** SQLREF

creating DBA
definition 24
general description DBA
invalid index PERF
row level locking PERF
when to use DBA

unique index *(continued)*

with key matching predicate PERF

unique key

definition 24

unique on columns APP**uniquely identifying an object** APP**unit of work** SQLREF

See also logical unit of work (LUW)
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) SQLREF**unlabeled tapes** SYSA**unlike**

definition 24
description DBA

UNLOAD

block size PERF
locking PERF

UNLOAD data used as input DBSU**UNLOAD DBSPACE command**

description DBSU
example DBSU
procedures DBSU
syntax diagram DBSU
task DBSU

UNLOAD PACKAGE

DBS utility PERF

UNLOAD PACKAGE command

locking conditions DBSU
performance considerations DBSU
reference DBSU
task DBSU

UNLOAD TABLE command

description DBSU
example DBSU
procedures DBSU
syntax diagram DBSU
task DBSU

unload-data tasks

using FILEDEFS
 DATAUNLOAD DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 UNLOAD TABLE DBSU

unloading

column to more than one output record DBSU
data
 system-determined format DBSU
 user-specified format DBSU
definition of DIAG
package DBSU
performance problem index DIAG
possible I/O problems DIAG
possible lock escalation problems DIAG
possible lock wait problems DIAG
procedure
 dbspace DBSU
 table DBSU

unloading (*continued*)
 program DBSU
 view DBSU

unmodified comparison operator ISQL

unnamed column
 ORDER BY clause SQLREF

unreadable data cause DBSU

unresolved external reference APP

unused package SYSA

UPDATE DIAG
 assignment rules SQLREF
 isolation level SQLREF
 on view SQLREF
 performance problem index DIAG
 restriction for view DBA
 rules APP

UPDATE clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
 of select-statement SQLREF

update lock
 description DIAG, PERF

UPDATE option of GRANT statement
 description ISQL
 restricting privilege ISQL
 summary ISQL

update rule APP
 definition 24
 dependent table ISQL, DBA
 description SQLREF
 parent table ISQL, DBA
 primary key ISQL
 referential constraint ISQL

UPDATE statement
 description ISQL, SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 isolation level setting ISQL
 multiple rows ISQL
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 Positioned UPDATE form SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 Searched UPDATE form SQLREF
 subquery ISQL

UPDATE STATISTICS DBA, APP
 ALL PERF
 automatic statistics collection PERF
 by DATALOAD DIAG
 clustered index PERF
 DBS utility PERF
 exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
 possible DBSPACE scan problems DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG

UPDATE STATISTICS (*continued*)
 reorganize a dbspace PERF
 reorganize a single table PERF
 REORGANIZE INDEX DBSU
 statistics collection DBSU
 usage considerations DBSU
 use of DIAG

UPDATE STATISTICS statement ISQL
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

update statistics tracing OPER

UPDATEAUTH column SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

UPDATECOLS column SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

updating
 column ISQL
 data
 dependent table ISQL
 parent table ISQL
 data statistics
 problems addressed DIAG
 internal statistics APP
 partial rows SYSA
 routine ISQL
 row ISQL
 VM directory entries SYSA

updating statistics DBSU

upgrading hardware PERF

uppercase SQLREF

uppercase characters, input ISQL

UR attribute
 isolation level SQLREF
 isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

UR isolation level DBSU

USA (IBM USA standard)
 format SQLREF

USA attribute
 DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

use of multiple LUWs DIAG

user
 CONNECT statement SQLREF
 forcing OPER
 isolation level SQLREF
 partitions OPER
 SHOW LOCK USER command OPER
 SHOW PROC command OPER
 SHOW PROC example OPER
 SHOW PSERVER command OPER
 SHOW PSERVER example OPER
 SHOW USERS command OPER
 SHOW USERS example OPER
 START PROC command OPER

user (continued)

START PROC example OPER
START PSERVER command OPER
START PSERVER example OPER
STOP PROC command OPER
STOP PROC example OPER
STOP PSERVER command OPER
STOP PSERVER example OPER

user agent PERF, SPACE

user archive

creating SYSA, OPER
database manager start-up OPER
UARCHIVE option OPER
VSE/VSAM example OPER

user assistance DBA

See also supporting your users

USER attribute

isolation option
CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

user communications directory

definition 24

user display, issuing operator commands OPER

user error DBA

user exits DIAG

user facility subset SYSA

converting to a database SYSA
description SYSA
minidisk requirements SYSA

user free storage SYSA

user ID SQLREF

CICS OPER
COMMIT statement SQLREF
definition 24
for ISQL session ISQL
naming convention APP
ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
virtual machine OPER

USER isolation

remote unit of work APP

USER isolation level PERF

USER keyword

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

user machine DBA, SYSA

additional SYSA
defining SYSA
definition 24
example control statements SYSA
minidisk requirements SYSA
minidisks SYSA
PROFILE EXEC SYSA
size SYSA
virtual storage requirements SYSA

user mode

multiple OPER
single OPER

user parameters

in single user mode SYSA, APP

user privilege DBA

user program

options OPER
single user mode OPER

user restore

definition SYSA

USER special register ISQL, APP, SQLREF

user status SPACE

user-related error codes DIAG

Alter/drop failed (-913) DIAG
command limitation exceeded (-101) DIAG
creator.table not found (-204) DIAG
indicator variable is missing (-305) DIAG
input host variable too large (-302) DIAG
input variable data type not compatible with column
(-301) DIAG
mismatch between number of host variables
(-313) DIAG
output data type not compatible (-303) DIAG
output host variable too large (-304) DIAG
SQL call failed (-471) DIAG
SQL call timeout (-913) DIAG
storage overlay in stored procedure server
(-450) DIAG

user-specified

data unloading DBSU
format, loading data DBSU
output record format example DBSU

USER_RESOURCE_UTIL SPACE

user, remote

forcing OPER

USERDATA OPER

USERID column SQLREF

of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

USERid preprocessor parameter APP

USERID, CIRD transaction OPER

users, number of concurrent OPER

using SYSA

dual logging SYSA

using AMODE(24)

incompatibilities SQLREF

USING clause

of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
of EXECUTE statement SQLREF
of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
of OPEN statement SQLREF

USING DESCRIPTOR clause

of EXECUTE statement SQLREF
of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
of Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
of Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
of Extended PUT statement SQLREF
of FETCH statement SQLREF

USING DESCRIPTOR clause (*continued*)
of OPEN statement SQLREF
of PUT statement SQLREF
using indexing in logical data design DBA
USING OPTIONS clause
of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
USING OUTPUT DESCRIPTOR clause
of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
using the Database Services Utility
application program DBSU
C program DBSU
COBOL program DBSU
PL/I program DBSU
using the directory verify function DIAG
UTC (Universal Coordinated Time) SQLREF
See also Universal Coordinated Time (UTC)

V

V-disk

storage requirements SYSA

VAL10 column

of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

VAL50 column

of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

VAL90 column

of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

VALID column

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

valid lock size

APP

value

definition 24

description ISQL

descriptors in field procedures SYSA

function SQLREF

in tables SQLREF

interpreting by data type SQLREF

VALUE column

of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF

value conversion on unloading

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

VALUES clause

ISQL

of INSERT statement SQLREF

VARCHAR

choosing rather than CHAR DBA

data type SQLREF

in column definition DBA

VARCHAR data type

ISQL

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

VARCHAR keyword

FORMAT command ISQL

LIST command ISQL

SET command ISQL

VARGRAPHIC

choosing rather than GRAPHIC DBA

constants within expressions APP

data type SQLREF

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

function

shift-in SQLREF

shift-out SQLREF

VARGRAPHIC data type

ISQL

VARGRAPHIC scalar function

ISQL

variable

See also placeholder

current SQL statement ISQL

definition 24

routines ISQL

stored SQL statements ISQL

variable character column

current query result ISQL

session ISQL

varying-length

character string SQLREF

graphic string SQLREF

varying-length rows

DBA

varying-length string

definition 24

VCREATOR column

SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

VDISK

PERF

verify directory

using DIAG

verify the database manager

SPACE

verifying

directory SYSA

the directory OPER

very nonunique index

definition of DIAG

key prefix DIAG

possible I/O problems DIAG

very nonunique key prefix

definition DIAG

view

addressing selected columns DBA

addressing selected rows DBA

catalog information about DBA

CREATE VIEW APP

CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF

creating ISQL, DBA, SQLREF

a view defined on another view ISQL

view *(continued)*

definition 25
 description ISQL, APP, SQLREF
 determining name ISQL
 DROP VIEW APP
 dropping ISQL, SQLREF
 for multiple tables DBA
 joining with a table ISQL
 joining with another view ISQL
 listing name ISQL
 materialization APP
 materializing DBA
 modifying tables through APP
 naming column ISQL
 naming convention APP
 new column names DBA
 on a single table DBA
 privilege DBA
 privilege, restricting ISQL
 privileges APP
 querying tables through APP
 read-only SQLREF
 reasons for using DBA
 restricting privilege ISQL
 restriction on access DBA
 restrictions on
 ALTER DBA
 DBS DATALOAD DBA
 DBS RELOAD DBA
 DBS UNLOAD DBA
 DELETE DBA
 INDEX DBA
 INSERT DBA
 ISQL INPUT DBA
 UPDATE DBA
 simplify query ISQL
 storing comments on DBA
 synonym
 creating ISQL
 dropping ISQL
 UNION ISQL
 unions
 restriction APP
 UNLOAD command DBSU
 unloading DBSU
 updating underlying table ISQL
 using another user's ISQL
 using in query ISQL
 using several tables DBA

VIEW clause

of DROP statement SQLREF

view_id

description SQLREF

view_name

description SQLREF
 in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
 statement SQLREF

view_name *(continued)*

in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
 in CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF
 in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
 in DELETE statement SQLREF
 in DROP statement SQLREF
 in FROM clause SQLREF
 in GRANT statement SQLREF
 in INSERT statement SQLREF
 in LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF
 in subselect SQLREF
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF

VIEWCHECK column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

viewing columns too wide for the display ISQL**VIEWMAT column** SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

VIEWNAME column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

VIEWTEXT column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

virtual

addressability extension PERF
 columns APP
 data APP
 dbextent
 virtual disk PERF

virtual device address

alternate tape drive SYSA

virtual device number, alternative tape drive OPER**virtual disk**

ADD PERF
 adding internal dbspace PERF
 backing up PERF
 backup file PERF
 cataloged procedure PERF
 conditional startup JCL PERF
 define PERF
 existing pools PERF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 internal dbspace PERF
 MDISK PERF
 number of dbextents PERF
 procedure to create PERF
 PROFILE EXEC PERF
 restore backup PERF
 storage pool PERF
 storage pools SPACE
 SYSDEF PERF
 temporary storage PERF
 VDISK PERF
 virtual and real dbextents PERF
 virtual dbextent PERF
 virtual VSAM cluster PERF

virtual disk *(continued)*

VSAM user catalog PERF
VSIZE PERF

virtual machine SYSA

database OPER
DB2 Server for VM OPER
fair share scheduling PERF
overview SYSA
size SYSA
 DB2 Server for VM database manager SYSA
time PERF
user SYSA, OPER

Virtual Machine (VM)

accounting SYSA
definition 25
directory entries
 for a user machine SYSA
 for database machines SYSA
 updating SYSA
single console image facility (SCIF) SYSA

virtual machine time SPACE**virtual storage** SYSA, OPER, PERF

as a resource PERF
blocking PERF
initial requirements
 database machines SYSA
load measurement PERF
recommended SYSA
requirement SPACE
requirements
 DB2 Server for VM components SYSA
 user machines SYSA
service machine SYSA
user machine SYSA
virtual addressing PERF

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM)

definition 25

VM APP

commands ISQL
executing applications APP
functions ISQL
implicit connect APP
loading a program APP
preprocessing programs APP

VM Monitor Analysis Program (VMMAP) PERF**VM system console, issuing operator**

commands OPER

VM system paging DASD

internal dbospace SPACE
requirement SPACE

VM/CMS file

including secondary input APP

VM/ESA OPER

31 bit addressing PERF
DB2 Server DSS PERF
distributed database PERF

VM/ESA *(continued)*

requirement SPACE
SET QUICKDSP PERF
SET SHARE PERF
virtual disk PERF

VM/ESA (Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture) SYSA

considerations SYSA
DB2 Server for VM features SYSA
definition 25
directory entries for accounting SYSA
environment OPER
migration from a VM/SP operating system SYSA
migration from a VM/XA operating system SYSA
running the database manager SYSA

VM/Performance Reporting Facility (VM/PRF) PERF**VM/SP (Virtual Machine/System Product)**

definition of database minidisks SYSA
migration to VM/ESA operating system SYSA
release level SYSA

VM/XA SP (Virtual Machine/Extended Architecture System Product)

migration from VM/SP operating system SYSA
migration from VM/XA operating system SYSA
migration from VSE SYSA
running the database manager SYSA

VMBACKUP SYSA

optional software SYSA

VMMAP PERF**volume considerations**

directory SYSA
log SYSA

VSAM

backup PERF
backup and restore PERF
BACKUP command OPER
cluster
 virtual disk PERF
DASD I/O system PERF
I/O buffer address PERF
LISTCAT PERF
password
 CONTROLPW OPER
 MASTERPW OPER
user catalog
 virtual disk PERF

VSE (Virtual Storage Extended)

definition 25
guest sharing OPER

VSE guest

GRANT statement SQLREF

VSE guest sharing SYSA

accessing and operator responsibilities SYSA
configuration DBA, SYSA
DBNAME directory SYSA
granting access DBA

VSE guest sharing *(continued)*

migration SYSA
 online support SYSA
 release level of VSE SYSA
 removing access DBA
 revoking access DBA
 sample configurations SYSA
 single processor SYSA
 starting SYSA
 TSAF SYSA
 VM/ESA features supported SYSA
 VTAM product SYSA

VSE guest user accounting record SYSA**VSE interactive interface** PERF**VSE operating system**

migration to SYSA

VSE STDOPT JCC/JCS SYSA**VSE/Advanced Functions** OPER**VSE/ESA**

31 bit addressing PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 virtual disk PERF

VSE/ESA (Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture)

definition 25

VSE/VSAM BACKUP command example OPER**VSIZ** PERF**VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)**

definition 25

VTIME counter PERF, SPACE**W****wait mode** ISQL**wait or loop** DIAG**wait, communication** OPER**WAITLOCK**

example PERF
 performance indicator PERF

WAITLOCK counter OPER**waitlock hit ratio** PERF**WANTLOCK, SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK**

command OPER

warm start OPER**warm start of the application server** SYSA**warning**

conditions APP
 flags APP

wasting

DASD PERF

well-known port

definition 25

WHENEVER DBA, APP**WHENEVER statement** SQLREF**WHERE clause**

ALL keyword APP

WHERE clause *(continued)*

ANY keyword APP
 correlated subquery APP
 DELETE statement ISQL
 description APP
 EXISTS clause ISQL
 EXISTS predicate APP
 general ISQL
 grouping considerations APP
 IN predicate APP
 join conditions APP
 maximum number of predicts SQLREF
 NOT EXISTS predicate APP
 NOT IN predicate APP
 of DELETE statement SQLREF
 of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
 of subselect SQLREF
 of UPDATE statement SQLREF
 SELECT statement ISQL
 subqueries APP
 UPDATE statement ISQL

WHERE CURRENT OF clause

of DELETE statement SQLREF
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
 of UPDATE statement SQLREF
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF

width displayed

changing
 any column ISQL
 VARCHAR columns ISQL

WIDTH option

FORMAT command ISQL
 SET command ISQL

WITH CHECK OPTION APP**WITH CHECK OPTION clause**

INSERT statement SQLREF
 of CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
 UPDATE statement SQLREF

WITH clause APP

of DELETE statement SQLREF
 of subselect SQLREF
 of UPDATE statement SQLREF

WITH GRANT OPTION clause ISQL

of GRANT statement SQLREF

WITH RETURN

in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

without DISABLE option, FORCE command OPER**words, reserved**

DBSU DBSU
 SQL DBSU

WORK keyword

COMMIT statement SQLREF
 ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

work unit manager (WUM) OPER
 component description DIAG
 definition 25
 overview DIAG

work unit support DIAG

work units SYSA
 accounting exit
 CMS SYSA
 CMS SYSA, OPER, APP
 accounting exit SYSA
 supported operating systems SYSA
 multiple OPER
 using APP
 VM/ESA features supported SYSA

working storage DIAG
 residence priority PERF
 size PERF

working storage residence priority
 changing SPACE
 choosing SPACE
 understanding SPACE

working storage size
 improving performance SPACE
 management SPACE

workload SPACE
 considerations PERF
 distributing PERF
 production PERF
 test PERF
 throughput PERF

workstation
 definition 25

WORKUNIT parameter of exec DBA

write counters OPER

write-to-operator (WTO) messages DBSU

WRITES counter PERF, SPACE

writing asynchronously SPACE

writing clauses in order APP

WUM (Work Unit Manager) OPER

X

XC mode
 CP directory statement SPACE
 database machine SPACE
 hardware SPACE
 SQL/DS directory SPACE
 verify SPACE

XCONFIG directory statement SPACE

XEDIT, as used with DB2 Server for VM DBA

XPCC conversations PERF

Y

YEAR
 function SQLREF

YEAR (*continued*)
 labeled duration SQLREF

YEAR scalar function ISQL

YEARS
 labeled duration SQLREF

Z

zero SQLCODE
 description APP

ZEROS option of FORMAT command ISQL

ZONED data type DBSU

zoned input data
 precision DBSU
 scale DBSU

zoned output DBSU

Communicating Your Comments to IBM

DB2® Server for VM
Master Index and Glossary
Version 6 Release 1
Publication No. SC09-2666-00

If there is something you like—or dislike—about this book, please let us know. You can use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM. If you want a reply, include your name, address, and telephone number. If you are communicating electronically, include the book title, publication number, page number, or topic you are commenting on.

The comments you send should only pertain to the information in this book and its presentation. To request additional publications or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

If you are mailing a readers' comment form (RCF) from a country other than the United States, you can give it to the local IBM branch office or IBM representative for postage-paid mailing.

- If you prefer to send comments by mail, use the RCF at the back of this book.
- If you prefer to send comments by FAX, use this number:
 - United States and Canada: 416-448-6161
 - Other countries: (+1)-416-448-6161
- If you prefer to send comments electronically, use the network ID listed below. Be sure to include your entire network address if you wish a reply.
 - Internet: torrcf@ca.ibm.com
 - IBMLink: [toribm\(torrcf\)](mailto:toribm(torrcf)@ca.ibm.com)
 - IBM/PROFS: [torolab4\(torrcf\)](mailto:torolab4(torrcf)@ca.ibm.com)
 - IBMMAIL: [ibmmail\(caibmwt9\)](mailto:ibmmail(caibmwt9)@ca.ibm.com)

Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

DB2® Server for VM
Master Index and Glossary
Version 6 Release 1
Publication No. SC09-2666-00

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to your tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? Yes No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

Phone No.



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

PLACE
POSTAGE
STAMP
HERE

IBM Canada Ltd. Laboratory
Information Development
2G/345/1150/TOR
1150 EGLINTON AVENUE EAST
NORTH YORK ONTARIO CANADA M3C 1H7

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



File Number: S370/4300-50
Program Number: 5648-A70



Printed in the United States of America
on recycled paper containing 10%
recovered post-consumer fiber.

SC09-2666-00



Spine information:



DB2® Server for VM

Master Index and Glossary

Version 6 Release 1